Guidelines on
Prostate Cancer

A. Heidenreich, G. Aus, C.C. Abbou, M. Bolla, S. Joniau,
V. Matveev, H-P. Schmid, F. Zattoni

European
Association
of Urology

TABLE OF CONTENTS PAGE

1. BACKGROUND

Cancer of the prostate (CaP) is now recognized as one of the principal medical problems facing the male population. In Europe, an estimated 2.6 million new cases of cancer are diagnosed each year. Prostate cancer constitutes about 11% of all male cancers in Europe (1), and accounts for 9% of all cancer deaths among men within the European Union (EU) (2). In most countries, irrespective of whether prostate cancer is common or not in the country/region, a slight increase in prostate cancer mortality has been seen in most, but not all, countries since 1985 (3).

Prostate cancer does more often affect elderly men and is thus a bigger health concern in developed countries, in which about 15% of male cancers are prostate cancer, in contrast to developing countries in which 4% of male malignancies are prostate cancer (4). It is worth mentioning that there are comparatively large regional differences. For example, in Sweden, where there is a long life-expectancy and a comparatively modest mortality from smoking-related diseases, CaP is the most common malignancy in males, accounting for 36.8% of all new cases of cancer in 2004 (5).

1.1 REFERENCES

1. Bray F, Sankila R, Ferlay J, Parkin DM. Estimates of cancer incidence and mortality in Europe in 1995. Eur J Cancer 2002;38(1):99-166. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11750846
2. Black RJ, Bray F, Ferlay J, Parkin DM. Cancer incidence and mortality in the European Union: cancer registry data and estimates of national incidence for 1990. Eur J Cancer 1997;33(7):1075-1107. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9376190
3. Quinn M, and Babb P. Patterns and trends in prostate cancer incidence, survival, prevalence and mortality. Part I: international comparisons. BJU Int 2002;90(2):162-173. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=12081758&query_hl=30&itool=pubmed_docsum
4. Parkin DM, Bray FI, Devesa SS. Cancer burden in the year 2000: the global picture. Eur J Cancer 2001;37(suppl. 8):S4-66 http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=11602373&query_hl=28&itool=pubmed_docsum
5. Cancer incidence in Sweden 2004. The National Board of Health and Welfare: Stockholm, 2005. http://www.socialstyrelsen.se/NR/rdonlyres/A23BCC9E-23B5-4747-AAA9-23BB9CDF4B75/4753/20054291.pdf

2. CLASSIFICATION

The 2002 TNM (Tumour Node Metastasis) classification for CaP is shown in Table 1 (1).

Table 1: Tumour Node Metastasis (TNM) classification of CaP

T - Primary tumour		
	TX	Primary tumour cannot be assessed
	T0	No evidence of primary tumour
T1	Clinically inapparent tumour not palpable or visible by imaging	
	T1a	Tumour incidental histological finding in 5% or less of tissue resected
	T1b	Tumour incidental histological finding in more than 5% of tissue resected
	T1c	Tumour identified by needle biopsy (e.g., because of elevated prostate-specific antigen (PSA) level)
T2	Tumour confined within the prostate[1]	
	T2a	Tumour involves one half of one lobe or less
	T2b	Tumour involves more than half of one lobe, but not both lobes
	T2c	Tumour involves both lobes
T3	Tumour extends through the prostatic capsule[2]	
	T3a	Extracapsular extension (unilateral or bilateral)
	T3b	Tumour invades seminal vesicle(s)
T4	Tumour is fixed or invades adjacent structures other than seminal vesicles: bladder neck, external sphincter, rectum, levator muscles, or pelvic wall	
N - Regional lymph nodes[3]		
	NX	Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
	N0	No regional lymph node metastasis
	N1	Regional lymph node metastasis
M - Distant metastasis[4]		
	MX	Distant metastasis cannot be assessed
	M0	No distant metastasis
	M1	Distant metastasis
	M1a	Non-regional lymph node(s)
	M1b	Bone(s)
	M1c	Other site(s)

[1] *Tumour found in one or both lobes by needle biopsy, but not palpable or visible by imaging, is classified as T1c.*

[2] *Invasion into the prostatic apex, or into (but not beyond) the prostate capsule, is not classified as T3, but as T2.*

[3] *Metastasis no larger than 0.2 cm can be designated pN1mi.*

[4] *When more than one site of metastasis is present, the most advanced category should be used.*

2.1 Gleason score

The most commonly used system for grading adenocarcinoma of the prostate is the Gleason score (2). Biopsy material (core biopsy or operative specimens) is required to be able to assess the Gleason score; cytological preparations cannot be used. The system describes a score between 2 and 10, with 2 being the least aggressive and 10 the most aggressive. This score is the sum of the two most common patterns (grades 1-5) of tumour growth found. In needle biopsy, it is now recommended that the worst grade always should be included even if present in < 5% (3).

2.2 REFERENCES

1. Sobin LH and Wittekind Ch (eds). TNM Classification of Malignant Tumours. 6th edn. Wiley-Liss: New York, 2002. http://www.wiley.com/WileyCDA/WileyTitle/productCd-0471222887.html
2. Gleason DF, Mellinger GT. Prediction of prognosis for prostatic adenocarcinoma by combined histological grading and clinical staging. J Urol 1974;111(1):58-64. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=4813554

3. Amin M, Boccon-Gibod L, Egevad L, Epstein JI, Humphrey PA, Mikuz G, Newling D, Nilsson S, Sakr W, Srigley JR, Wheeler TM, Montironi R. Prognostic and predictive factors and reporting of prostate carcinoma in prostate needle biopsy specimens. Scand J Urol Nephrol 2005 Suppl; 216: 20-33. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16019757&query_hl=37&itool=pubmed_docsum

3. RISK FACTORS

The factors that determine the risk of developing clinical CaP are not well known; however, a few have been identified. An important risk factor seems to be heredity. If one first-line relative has the disease, the risk is at least doubled. If two or more first-line relatives are affected, the risk increases 5- to 11-fold (1,2). A small subpopulation of individuals with CaP (about 9%) has true hereditary CaP, defined as three or more relatives affected or at least two who have developed early-onset disease, i.e. before the age of 55 (3). Patients with hereditary prostate cancer usually have an onset 6-7 years prior to spontaneous cases but to not differ in other ways from these (4).

The frequency of autopsy-detected cancers is roughly the same in different parts of the world (5). This finding is in sharp contrast with the incidence of clinical CaP, which differs widely between different geographical areas, being high in the USA and Northern Europe and low in Southeast Asia (6). However, if Japanese men move from Japan to Hawaii, their risk of CaP increases, and if they move to California their risk increases even more and approaches that of American men (7).

These findings indicate that exogenous factors affect the risk of progression from so-called latent CaP to clinical CaP. Factors such as food consumption, pattern of sexual behaviour, alcohol consumption, exposure to ultraviolet radiation and occupational exposure have all been discussed as being of aetiological importance (8). The identity of these factors is still under debate, but a high content of animal fat in the diet may be important in increasing the risk of developing CaP (9). Tomatoes contain lycopenes, a strong antioxidant, which has been extensively studied as a possible protective agent for the development of prostate cancer. A meta-analysis review identified 11 case-control and 10 cohort studies in which the intake of tomatoes had been correlated to the prostate cancer risk (10). The results showed a decrease in the relative risk to 0.81 (CI 0.71-0.92), for those with the highest intake of tomatoes. Other factors increasing risk include low intakes of vitamin E, selenium, lignans and isoflavenoids (11).

In summary, hereditary factors are important in determining the risk of developing clinical CaP and exogenous factors may have an important impact on this risk. The key question is whether or not there is enough evidence to recommend lifestyle changes (lowered intake of animal fat and increased intake of fruit, cereals and vegetables) in order to decrease the risk (12). There is some evidence for this, and this information could be given to male relatives of CaP patients who ask about the impact of diet (level of evidence: 3-4).

3.1 REFERENCES

1. Steinberg GD, Carter BS, Beaty TH, Childs B, Walsh PC. Family history and the risk of prostate cancer. Prostate 1990;17(4):337-347. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=2251225
2. Gronberg H, Damber L, Damber JE. Familial prostate cancer in Sweden. A nationwide register cohort study. Cancer 1996;77(1):138-143. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=8630920
3. Carter BS, Beaty TH, Steinberg GD, Childs B, Walsh PC. Mendelian inheritance of familial prostate cancer. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1992;89(8):3367-3371. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=1565627
4. Bratt O. Hereditary prostate cancer: clinical aspects. J Urol 2002;168(3):906-913. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=12187189&query_hl=41&itool=pubmed_DocSum
5. Breslow N, Chan CW, Dhom G, Drury RAB, Franks LM, Gellei B, Lee YS, Lundberg S, Sparke B, Sternby NH, Tulinius H. Latent carcinoma of prostate at autopsy in seven areas. The International Agency for Research on Cancer, Lyons, France. Int J Cancer 1977;20(5):680-688. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=924691

6. Quinn M and Babb P. Patterns and trends in prostate cancer incidence, survival, prevalence and mortality. Part I: international comparisons. BJU Int 2002;90(2):162-173. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=12081758&query_hl=30&itool=pubmed_docsum7.
7. Zaridze DG, Boyle P, Smans M. International trends in prostatic cancer. Int J Cancer 1984;33(2):223-230. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=6693200
8. Kolonel LN, Altshuler D, Henderson BE. The multiethnic cohort study: exploring genes, lifestyle and cancer risk. Nat Rev Cancer 2004;4(7):519-527. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=15229477&query_hl=45&itool=pubmed_docsum
9. Meyer F, Bairati I, Shadmani R, Fradet Y, Moore L. Dietary fat and prostate cancer survival. Cancer Causes Control 1999;10(4):245-251. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10482482
10. Etminan M, Takkouche B, Caamano-Isorna F. The role of tomato products and lycopenes in the prevention of prostate cancer: a meta-analysis of observational studies. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 2004;13(3):340-45. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=15006906&query_hl=47&itool=pubmed_docsum
11. Denis L, Morton MS, Griffiths K. Diet and its preventive role in prostatic disease. Eur Urol 1999;35(5-6):377-387. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10325492
12. Schulman CC, Zlotta AR, Dennis L, Schroder FH, Sakr WA. Prevention of prostate cancer. Scand J Urol Nephrol 2000;205(Suppl):50-61. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11144904

4. SCREENING AND EARLY DETECTION

Population or mass screening is defined as the examination of asymptomatic men (at risk). Usually, screening takes place within the framework of a trial or study and is initiated by a screener. Contrary to that, early detection or opportunistic screening represents individual case findings. It is initiated by the screenee (patient) and/or his physician. The primary endpoint of both is two-fold: first, the reduction of CaP-specific mortality. The goal is not to detect more and more carcinomas nor is survival the endpoint because survival is heavily influenced by lead-time. Secondly, quality of life is important as expressed by quality of life adjusted gain in life years (QUALYs).

The trends in mortality from CaP show a wide variety from country to country all over the industrialized world (1). A decrease in mortality rates due to CaP is currently seen in the USA and Austria, but also in the UK and France, which share a similar decrease in CaP mortality rates (1). Similarly, in Sweden, the relative 5-year survival rates increased in the period from 1960 to 1988, which was attributed to increased diagnostic activities and the detection of more non-lethal tumours (2). However, this trend could not be confirmed in a similar study from the Netherlands (3).

The reduction in mortality seen lately in the USA is often attributed to the widely adopted aggressive screening policy. However, there is still no absolute proof that the concept of prostate-specific antigen (PSA) screening is the cause for reduced mortality due to CaP (4,5).

A non-randomized screening project in Tyrol (Austria) may support the hypothesis that screening can be effective in reducing CaP mortality. The early detection programme in combination with the availability of free treatment was used as an explanation for the 33% decrease in the CaP mortality rate seen in Tyrol as compared with the rest of Austria (6) (level of evidence: 2b). In addition, Labrie and co-workers from Quebec (Canada) claim lower mortality rates in men randomized to active CaP screening (7), even though these results have been challenged (8). Other studies have contradicted the positive findings attributed to screening, with a comparative study between the Seattle area (highly screened population) and Connecticut (seldom screened population) by Lu-Yao and coworkers (9) showing that, notwithstanding the very large diversity in PSA testing and in use of curative treatments, there was no difference in the reduction in the rate of CaP mortality (level of evidence: 2b).

In order to be able to really evaluate the efficacy of CaP screening, prospective, preferably population-based, randomized trials are needed. Two large trials are underway, the PLCO (Prostate, Lung, Colorectal and Ovary) trial in the USA and the ERSPC (European Randomized Screening for Prostate Cancer) in Europe (10). The first analysis of the main endpoint of these trials – differences in CaP mortality – is scheduled for 2008 (level of evidence: 1b).

Thus, at the present time, there is a lack of evidence to support or disregard widely adopted, population-based screening programmes for early detection of CaP aimed at all men in a given population (level of evidence: 3).

Less controversial, and recommended in most guidelines, is the use of PSA in combination with digital rectal examination (DRE) as an aid to early diagnosis (11) (see chapter 5) (level of evidence: 3).

4.1 REFERENCES

1. Oliver SE, May MT, Gunnell D. International trends in prostate-cancer mortality in the 'PSA-ERA'. Int J Cancer 2001;92(6):893-8. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11351313
2. Helgesen F, Holmberg L, Johansson JE, Bergstrom R, Adami HO. Trends in prostate cancer survival in Sweden, 1960 through 1988, evidence of increasing diagnosis of non-lethal tumours. J Natl Cancer Inst 1996;88(17):1216-1221. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=8780631
3. Post PN, Kil PJ, Coebergh JW. Trends in survival of prostate cancer in southeastern Netherlands 1971-1989. Int J Cancer 1999;81(4):551-554. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10225443
4. Mettlin C. Impact of screening on prostate cancer rates and trends. Microsc Res Tech 2000;51(5):415-418. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11074610
5. Potosky AL, Feuer EJ, Levin DL. Impact of screening on incidence and mortality of prostate cancer in the United States. Epidemiol Rev. 2001;23(1):181-186. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11588846
6. Bartsch G, Horninger W, Klocker H, et al. Prostate cancer mortality after introduction of prostate-specific antigen mass screening in the Federal State of Tyrol, Austria. Urology 2001;58(3):417-424. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11549491
7. Labrie F, Candas B, Dupont A, et al. Screening decreases prostate cancer death: first analysis of the 1988 Quebec prospective randomized controlled trial. Prostate 1999;38(2):83-91. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9973093
8. Boer R, Schroeder FH. Quebec randomized controlled trial on prostate cancer screening shows no evidence of mortality reduction. Prostate 1999;40(2):130-134. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10386474
9. Lu-Yao G, Albertsen PC, Stamford JL, Stukel TA, Walker-Corkery ES, Barry MJ. Natural experiment examining impact of aggressive screening and treatment on prostate cancer mortality in two fixed cohorts from Seattle area and Connecticut. BMJ 2002;325(7367):740. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12364300
10. De Koning HJ, Liem MK, Baan CA, Boer R, Schroder FH, Alexander FE. Prostate cancer mortality reduction by screening: power and time frame with complete enrolment in the European Randomized Screening for Prostate Cancer (ERSPC) trial. Int J Cancer. 2002;98(2):268-273. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11857418
11. Schmid H-P, Riesen W, Prikler L. Update on screening for prostate cancer with prostate-specific antigen. Crit Rev Oncol Hematol 2004;50(1):71-78. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15094160

5. DIAGNOSIS

The main diagnostic tools used to look for evidence of CaP include DRE, serum concentration of PSA and transrectal ultrasonography (TRUS) (1). Diagnosis depends on the presence of adenocarcinoma in operative specimens, prostate biopsy cores or aspiration needle cytology. Histopathological examination also allows grading of the tumour. Multiple systematic ultrasound-guided biopsies will detect more cancers than digital or ultrasound-guided biopsies of suspicious areas (2,3).

5.1 Digital rectal examination (DRE)

Most CaPs are located in the peripheral zone of the prostate and may be detected by DRE when the volume is about 0.2 mL or larger. The risk of a positive DRE turning out to be cancer is heavily dependent on the PSA value (Table 2) (4-6).

Table 2: PSA value and risk of CaP

PSA ng/mL	PPV for cancer
0-1	2.8-5%
1-2.5	10.5-14%
2.5-4	22-30%
4-10	41%
> 10	69%

PPV = positive predictive value; PSA = prostate-specific antigen.

5.2 Prostate-specific antigen (PSA)

The measurement of PSA level has revolutionized the diagnosis of CaP (7). PSA is a kallikrein-like serine protease produced almost exclusively by the epithelial cells of the prostate. For practical purposes, it is organ-specific but not cancer-specific, and serum levels may be elevated in the presence of benign prostatic hypertrophy, prostatitis and other non-malignant conditions. PSA level, as an independent variable, is a better predictor of cancer than suspicious findings on DRE or TRUS (6).

Currently, many different commercial test kits for the measurement of PSA are available, but no common international standard exists (8). For the diagnosis of CaP, levels of other tumour markers, such as prostatic acid phosphatase (PAP) do not yield additional information if they are measured in addition to PSA (9). A threshold level of PSA that indicates the highest risk of CaP needs to be defined (10). The cumulative 7-year risk of being diagnosed with CaP in a screening programme based on PSA measurement only was 34% for men with PSA values between 3 and 6 ng/mL, 44% for those with PSA values between 6 and 10 ng/mL, and 71% for those with PSA values > 10 ng/mL (11).

Thus, the detection of non-palpable CaP is dependent on the serum level of PSA. There is no universally accepted lower cut-off value, although > 4 ng/mL has been used in many studies. In younger men, aged 50-66 years, the CaP detection rate was 13.2% in the PSA interval 3-4 ng/mL; the majority of these cancers were judged to be clinically significant (12). Even lower cut-off levels have been proposed by some authors, still with a relatively high detection rate (13). The finding that many men may harbour CaP despite low levels of serum PSA has been underscored by recent results from a US prevention study (14). The rate of CaP in relation to serum PSA for 2950 men in the placebo-arm and with normal PSA values is presented in Table 3. The age range at biopsy was 62-91 years.

Table 3: Risk of CaP in relation to low PSA values

PSA level (ng/mL)	Risk of CaP
0-0.5	6.6%
0.6-1	10.1%
1.1-2	17.0%
2.1-3	23.9%
3.1-4	26.9%

PSA = prostate-specific antigen.

These findings touch on an important issue associated with lowering the PSA level threshold and that is the avoidance of detecting insignificant cancers whose natural history is unlikely to be life-threatening (15). Long-

term data are not yet available from which to make a recommendation for the optimal PSA threshold value needed to detect non-palpable but clinically significant CaP (level of evidence: 3).

The following modifications of serum PSA value, which may improve the specificity of PSA in the early detection of CaP, have been described:

- PSA density (16)
- PSA density of the transition zone (17)
- Age-specific reference ranges (18)
- PSA molecular forms (19-21)
- PSA velocity (22)
- PSA doubling time (23).

All of the above modifications may help to distinguish between CaP and benign disorders of the prostate, particularly in the intermediate PSA range (4-10 ng/mL). Consensus has not been reached, however, on the application of these modifications in routine practice.

In routine clinical practice, a free-to-total PSA ratio of < 20% and PSA velocity > 0.75 ng/mL/year have been accepted as valid parameters, which are associated with a higher risk of CaP and which facilitate the indication to perform a prostate biopsy. In a recent retrospective study of 12,078 men undergoing a prostate biopsy (24), threshold values of PSA and PSA velocity were identified to improve the assessment of CaP risk in men aged < 50 years. The prevalence of CaP was 4.4% and 14.2% in men aged < 50 years and > 50 years, respectively. For the group with cancer, the median PSA value was significantly lower in men aged < 50 years compared to men aged > 50 years (1.3 vs 6.3 ng/mL). Receiver operating characteristics curve (ROC) analysis demonstrated a breakpoint at a PSA level of 2.3 ng/mL and a PSA velocity of 0.60 ng/mL/year to identify men with CaP. Based on these data, a PSA threshold level of < 2.5 ng/mL and a PSA velocity threshold level > 0.60 ng/mL/year appear to be appropriate for clinical practice.

Stage T1c describes tumours recognized by biopsies performed because of an elevated PSA level only, with a normal DRE and TRUS. A review of the clinical relevance and pathological correlation of this tumour stage in European patients indicates that between 11% and 26% of cases are insignificant cancers, but between 18% and 49% represent locally advanced disease (25).

5.3 Transrectal ultrasonography (TRUS)

Different CaPs appear differently on TRUS. The classic picture of a hypoechoic area in the peripheral zone of the prostate will not always be seen (26). It must be stressed that many cancers are isoechoic and only detectable through systemic biopsies. Ellis and co-workers noted that 37.6% of their detected cancers were diagnosed in isoechoic areas of the prostate (3). Similar findings have been reported from several early detection studies.

TRUS has two potential roles in the diagnosis of CaP:

1. To identify lesions suspected of malignancy.
2. To improve the accuracy of prostate biopsy.

It appears that, in a self-referred population, TRUS detects 50% more patients with CaP than does physical examination (27,28). However, the ultrasonic appearance of CaP is variable, and it seems that only a very small number of cancers will be detected if DRE and PSA levels are normal (3,28,29). Thus, the main role of grayscale TRUS is to direct biopsies in order to obtain a systemic sampling of the gland.

5.4 Relationship between DRE, PSA, TRUS and CaP

The positive predictive value of various combinations of diagnostic procedures used in a screening population ranges from 20% to 80% (3,28,29). If a result using any one of the three modalities is abnormal, the positive biopsy rate is 6-25%; with two abnormalities it is 18-60%; and, if all three modalities are positive, it is 56-72%.

5.5 Prostate biopsies

Digitally guided fine-needle aspiration allows the diagnosis and cytological grading of the tumour with a minimal risk of complications (30). However, the method requires a specially trained cytologist to yield reproducible results and has never gained widespread use outside Scandinavian countries.

Ultrasound-guided transrectal 18G core biopsy has become the standard way to obtain material for histopathological examination. Multiple cores can be taken with a low risk of complications if antibiotic prophylaxis is used (31,32).

Lesion-guided biopsies can be used in cases where there is a palpable nodule in combination with a high PSA-level. Targeted biopsies directed by contrast-enhanced Doppler ultrasound have been shown to have a detection rate similar to that seen with systemic biopsies (33), but the method has not yet gained widespread

acceptance (level of evidence: 2b).

Early studies indicated that the detection rate decreased when the number of cores decreased. Only patients with a PSA > 10 ng/mL and a palpable nodule seemed to have an adequate detection rate with few, directed biopsies (34). For other patients, a more extensive sampling (more cores) was recommended.

Sextant biopsies, as described by Hodge et al., have been used in this situation (2). Recently, the standard way of obtaining sextant biopsies has been replaced by laterally directed sextant biopsies in order to optimize the CaP detection rate (35,36). Biopsy cores obtained this way include biopsies from the posterolateral aspect of the peripheral zone, which is the most common location for early CaP. The number of biopsies required for the optimal detection of CaP is controversial. Several studies have examined the detection rate with more biopsy cores at primary biopsy. Nearly all have shown a higher cancer detection rate in comparison with the standard sextant technique described by Hodge. For example, Eskew and co-workers demonstrated that the five-region biopsy protocol with 13 to 18 cores increased the detection rate by 35% when compared to standard, mid-lobar sextant biopsies (37). Studies clearly show that the transition zone should not be the target area for a first set of prostate biopsies because of a consistently low cancer detection rate, which may be as low as 2% or less (38,39). The vast majority of the extra cancers were detected in the far-lateral mid-lobar region, an area well sampled by the technique of laterally directed sextant biopsy. It seems that the direction of the biopsies may well be as important as the number of cores.

If the first set of biopsies is negative, repeated biopsies can be recommended. In the second set of biopsies, a detection rate of about 10-35% has been reported in cases with a negative first set of biopsies (40-42). In cases where high-grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (HGPIN) or atypical small acinar proliferation (ASAP) is present, as many as 50-100% of prostates harbour a concomitant cancer and re-biopsy is indicated (43,44). Djavan and co-workers found that two sets of biopsies detected most clinically significant cancers (42). Even patients who have undergone more extensive biopsies may still have a significant detection rate at repeat biopsy (40,45). Today, there is no proven biopsy scheme that omits the need for re-biopsy in the case of a persistent indication (level of evidence: 3).

There is potential to reduce further this diagnostic dilemma. Treatment with 5-alpha-reductase inhibitors may unmask prostate cancer by preferential suppression of BPH-derived PSA. After 1 year of finasteride, prostate cancer detection is more likely in men with a smaller decrease in PSA (46). This hypothesis is supported by a meticulous analysis of the Prostate Cancer Prevention Trial (PCPT), which found that diagnostic accuracy of prostate cancer was greater in the finasteride group than the placebo group (14).

Results of several phase II and phase III studies for primary diagnosis of prostate cancer with 11C-choline and 18F-choline positron emission tomography (PET)/computerized tomography (CT) have been summarized (47). Preliminary results indicate that differentiation of prostate cancer from BPH and from focal chronic prostatitis may be difficult. Functional imaging with metabolic substrates may be more promising in recurrent disease (48).

With an increasing number of men undergoing more extensive biopsies on possibly two or even more occasions, the need for analgesia has become more important in clinical practice. Of various methods examined, the use of a periprostatic injection with a local anaesthetic seems to combine best high-efficacy with easy application and low complication rates. Of 23 studies, 20 showed good efficacy when compared to placebo or intrarectal gel with local anaesthetic (49-71) (level of evidence: 1a).

5.6 REFERENCES

1. Gerber GS, Chodak GW. Routine screening for cancer of the prostate. J Natl Cancer Inst 1991;83(5):329-335. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=1704923
2. Hodge KK, McNeal JE, Terris MK, Stamey TA. Random systematic versus directed ultrasound guided transrectal core biopsies of the prostate. J Urol 1989;142(1):71-74, discussion 74-75. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=2659827
3. Ellis WJ, Chetner MP, Preston SD, Brawer MK. Diagnosis of prostatic carcinoma: the yield of serum prostate specific antigen, digital rectal examination and transrectal ultrasonography. J Urol 1994;152(5 Pt 1):1520-1525. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=7523710
4. Carvalhal GF, Smith DS, Mager DE, Catalona WJ. Digital rectal examination for detecting prostate cancer at prostate specific antigen levels of 4 ng/mL or less. J Urol 1999;161(3):835-839. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10022696

5. Eastham JA, May R, Robertson JL, Sartor O, Kattan MW. Development of a nomogram that predicts the probability of a positive prostate biopsy in men with an abnormal digital rectal examination and a prostate-specific antigen between 0 and 4 ng/mL. Urology 1999;54(4):708-713. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10510933
6. Catalona WJ, Richie JP, Ahmann FR, Hudson MA, Scardino PT, Flanigan RC, deKernion JB, Ratliff TL, Kavoussi LR, Dalkin BL, Waters WB, MacFarlane MT, Southwick PC. Comparison of digital rectal examination and serum prostate specific antigen (PSA) in the early detection of prostate cancer: results of a multicentre clinical trial of 6,630 men. J Urol 1994;151(5):1283-1290. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=7512659
7. Polascik TJ, Oesterling JE, Partin AW. Prostate specific antigen: a decade of discovery – what we have learned and where we are going. J Urol 1999;162(2):293-306. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10411025
8. Semjonow A, Brandt B, Oberpenning F, Roth S, Hertle L. Discordance of assay methods creates pitfalls for the interpretation of prostate-specific antigen values. Prostate Suppl 1996;7:3-16. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=8950358
9. Wirth MP, Frohmuller HG. Prostate-specific antigen and prostatic acid phosphatase in the detection of early prostate cancer and the prediction of regional lymph node metastases. Eur Urol 1992;22(1):27-32. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=1385142
10. Catalona WJ, Smith DS, Ratliff TL, Dodds KM, Coplen DE, Yuan JJ, Petros JA, Andriole GL. Measurement of prostate-specific antigen in serum as a screening test for prostate cancer. N Engl J Med 1991;324(17):1156-1161. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=1707140
11. Aus G, Becker C, Franzén S, Lilja H, Lodding P, Hugosson J. Cumulative prostate cancer risk assessment with the aid of the free-to-total prostate specific antigen ratio. Eur Urol 2004;45(2):160-165. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=14734000
12. Lodding P, Aus G, Bergdahl S, Frosing R, Lilja H, Pihl CG, Hugosson J. Characteristics of screening detected prostate cancer in men 50 to 66 years old with 3 to 4 ng/mL. Prostate specific antigen. J Urol 1998;159(3):899-903. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9474178
13. Horninger W, Reissigl A, Rogatsch H, Volgger H, Studen M, Klocker H, Bartsch G. Prostate cancer screening in the Tyrol, Austria: experience and results. Eur J Cancer 2000;36(10):1322-1355. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10882875
14. Thompson IM, Pauler DK, Goodman PJ, Tangen CM, Lucia MS, Parnes HL, Minasian LM, Ford LG, Lippman SM, Crawford ED, Crowley JJ, Coltman CA Jr. Prevalence of prostate cancer among men with a prostate-specific antigen level < or =4.0 ng per millilitre. N Engl J Med 2004;350(22):2239-2246. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15163773
15. Stamey TA, Freiha FS, McNeal JE, Redwine EA, Whittemore AS, Schmid H-P. Localized prostate cancer. Relationship of tumour volume to clinical significance for treatment of prostate cancer. Cancer 1993;71(3 Suppl):933-938. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=7679045
16. Benson MC, Whang IS, Pantuck A, Ring K, Kaplan SA, Olsson CA, Cooner WH. Prostate specific antigen density: a means of distinguishing benign prostatic hypertrophy and prostate cancer. J Urol 1992;147(3 Pt 2):815-816. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=1371554

17. Zlotta AR, Djavan B, Marberger M, Schulman CC. Prostate specific antigen of the transition zone: a new parameter for prostate cancer prediction. J Urol 1997;157(4):1315-1321. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9120930
18. Oesterling JE, Jacobsen SJ, Chute CG, Guess HA, Girman CJ, Panser LA, Lieber MM. Serum prostate specific antigen in a community-based population of healthy men. Establishment of age-specific reference ranges. JAMA 1993;270(7):860-864. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=7688054
19. Catalona WC, Smith DS, Wolfert RL, Wang TJ, Rittenhouse HG, Ratliff TL, Nadler RB. Evaluation of percentage of free serum prostate-specific antigen to improve specificity of prostate cancer screening. JAMA 1995;274(15):1214-1220. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=7563511
20. Okihara K, Cheli CD, Partin AW, Fritche HA, Chan DW, Sokoll LJ, Brawer MK, Schwartz MK, Vessella RL, Loughlin KR, Johnston DA, Babaian RJ. Comparative analysis of complexed prostate specific antigen, free prostate specific antigen and their ratio in detecting prostate cancer. J Urol 2002;167(5):2017-2023, discussion 2023-2024. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11956430
21. Huber PR, Schmid H-P, Mattarelli G, Strittmatter B, van Steenbrugge GJ, Maurer A. Serum free prostate specific antigen: isoenzymes in benign hyperplasia and cancer of the prostate. Prostate 1995;27(4):212-219. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=7479388
22. Carter HB, Pearson JD, Metter EJ, Brant LJ, Chan DW, Andres R, Fozard JL, Walsh PC. Longitudinal evaluation of prostate-specific antigen levels in men with and without prostate disease. JAMA 1992;267(16):2215-2220. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=1372942
23. Schmid H-P, McNeal JE, Stamey TA. Observations on the doubling time of prostate cancer. The use of serial prostate-specific antigen in patients with untreated disease as a measure of increasing cancer volume. Cancer 1993;71(6):2031-2040. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=7680277
24. Sun L, Moul JW, Hotaling JM, Rampersaud E, Dahm P, Robertson C, Fitzsimons N, Albala D, Polascik TJ. Prostate-specific antigen (PSA) and PSA velocity for prostate cancer detection in men aged < 50 years. BJU Int 2007 Jan 22, Epub ahead of print. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=17244286&query_hl=41&itool=pubmed_docsum
25. Elgamal AA, Van Poppel HP, Van de Voorde WM, Van Dorpe JA, Oyen RH, Baert LV. Impalpable, invisible stage T1c prostate cancer: characteristics and clinical relevance in 100 radical prostatectomy specimens – a different view. J Urol 1997;157(1):244-250. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=8976263
26. Lee F, Torp-Pedersen ST, Siders DB, Littrup PJ, McLeary RD. Transrectal ultrasound in the diagnosis and staging of prostate cancer. Radiology 1989;170(3 Pt 1):609-615. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=2644656
27. Gustavsson O, Norming U, Almgard LE, Fredriksson A, Gustavsson G, Harvig B, Nyman CR. Diagnostic methods in the detection of prostate cancer: a study of a randomly selected population of 2,400 men. J Urol 1992;148(6):1827-1831. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=1279225
28. Mettlin C, Murphy GP, Babaian RJ, Chesley A, Kane RA, Littrup PJ, Mostofi FK, Ray PS, Shanberg AM, Toi A. The results of a five-year early prostate cancer detection intervention. Investigators of the American Cancer Society National Prostate Cancer Detection Project. Cancer 1996;77(1):150-159. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=8630923

29. Jones WT, Resnick MI. Prostate ultrasound in screening, diagnosis and staging of prostate cancer. Probl Urol 1990;4:343-357.
30. Esposti PL, Elman A, Norlen H. Complications of transrectal aspiration biopsy of the prostate. Scand J Urol Nephrol 1975;9(3):208-213. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=1108177
31. Aus G, Ahlgren G, Bergdahl S, Hugosson J. Infection after transrectal core biopsies of the prostate – risk factors and antibiotic prophylaxis. Br J Urol 1996;77(6):851-855. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=8705220
32. Collins GN, Lloyd SN, Hehir M, McKelvie GB. Multiple transrectal ultrasound-guided biopsies – true morbidity and patient acceptance. Br J Urol 1993;71(4):460-463. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=8499991
33. Frauscher F, Klauser A, Volgger H, Halpern EJ, Pallwein L, Steiner H, Schuster A, Horninger W, Rogatsch H, Bartsch G. Comparison of contrast enhanced color Doppler targeted biopsy with conventional systematic biopsy: impact on prostate cancer detection. J Urol 2002;167(4):1648-1652. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11912381
34. Aus G, Ahlgren G, Hugosson J, Pedersen KV, Rensfeldt K, Soderberg R. Diagnosis of prostate cancer: optimal number of prostate biopsies related to serum prostate-specific antigen and findings on digital rectal examination. Scand J Urol Nephrol 1997;31(6):541-544. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9458512
35. Stamey TA. Making the most out of six systemic sextant biopsies. Urology 1995;45(1):2-12. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=7817477
36. Aus G, Bergdahl S, Hugosson J, Lodding P, Pihl CG, Pileblad E. Outcome of laterally directed sextant biopsies of the prostate in screened males aged 50-66 years. Implications for sampling order. Eur Urol 2001;139(6):655-660, discussion 661. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11464054
37. Eskew LA, Bare RL, McCullough DL. Systemic 5 region prostate biopsy is superior to sextant method for diagnosing carcinoma of the prostate. J Urol 1997;157(1):199-202, discussion 202-203. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=8976250
38. Morote J, Lopez M, Encabo G, de Torres I. Value of routine transition zone biopsies in patients undergoing ultrasound-guided sextant biopsies for the first time. Eur Urol 1999;35(4):294-297. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10087391
39. Terris MK, Pham TQ, Issa MM, Kabalin JN. Routine transition zone and seminal vesicle biopsies in all patients undergoing transrectal ultrasound guided prostate biopsies are not indicated. J Urol 1997;157(1):204-206. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=8976251
40. Applewhite JC, Matlaga BR, McCullough DL. Results of the 5 region prostate biopsy method: the repeat biopsy population. J Urol 2002;168(2):500-503. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12131297
41. Roehrborn CG, Pickers GJ, Sanders JS. Diagnostic yield of repeated transrectal ultrasound-guided biopsies stratified by specific histopathologic diagnosis and prostate specific antigen levels. Urology 1996;47(3):347-352. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=8633400
42. Djavan B, Ravery V, Zlotta A, Dobronski P, Dobrovits M, Fakhari M, Seitz C, Susani M, Borkowski A, Boccon-Gibod L, Schulman CC, Marberger M. Prospective evaluation of prostate cancer detected on biopsies 1,2,3 and 4; when should we stop? J Urol 2001;166(5):1679-1683. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11586201

43. Zlotta AR, Raviv G, Schulman CC. Clinical prognostic criteria for later diagnosis of prostate carcinoma patients with initial isolated prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia. Eur Urol 1996;30(2):249-255. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=8875207
44. Haggman MJ, Macoska JA, Wojno KJ, Oesterling JE. The relationship between prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia and prostate cancer: critical issues. J Urol 1997;158(1):12-22. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9186314
45. Hong YM, Lai FC, Chon CH, McNeal JE, Presti JC Jr. Impact of prior biopsy scheme on pathologic features of cancers detected on repeat biopsies. Urol Oncol 2004;22(1):7-10. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=14969796
46. Kaplan SA, Ghafar MA, Volpe MA, Lam JS, Fromer D, Te AE. PSA response to finasteride challenge in men with a serum PSA greater than 4 ng/mL and previous negative prostate biopsy: preliminary study. Urology 2002;60(3):464-468. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=12350485&query_hl=23&itool=pubmed_docsum
47. Reske SN, Blumstein NM, Glatting G. [Advancement of PET and PET/CT in prostate carcinoma.] Urologe A 2006;45(6):707-714. [German] http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16788788&query_hl=26&itool=pubmed_docsum
48. Yamaguchi T, Lee J, Uemura H, Sasaki T, Takahashi N, Oka T, Shizukuishi K, Endou H, Kubota Y, Inoue T. Prostate cancer: a comparative study of 11C-choline PET an MR imaging combined with proton MR spectroscopy. Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging 2005;32(7):742-748. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16052370&query_hl=30&itool=pubmed_docsum
49. Alavi AS, Soloway MS, Vaidya A, Lynne CM, Gheiler EL. Local anesthesia for ultrasound guided prostate biopsy: a prospective randomized trial comparing 2 methods. J Urol 2001;166(4):1343-1345. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11547070
50. Lynn NN, Collins GN, Brown SC, O'Reilly PH. Periprostatic nerve block gives better analgesia for prostatic biopsy. BJU Int 2002;90(4):424-426. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12175402
51. Rodriguez A, Kyriakou G, Leray E, Lobel B, Guille F. Prospective study comparing two methods of anesthesia for prostate biopsies: apex periprostatic nerve block versus intrarectal lidocaine gel: review of the literature. Eur Urol 2003;44(2):195-200. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12875938
52. Adamakis I, Mitropoulos D, Haritopoulos K, Alamanis C, Stravodimos K, Giannopoulos A. Pain during transrectal ultrasonography guided prostate biopsy: a randomized prospective trial comparing periprostatatic infiltration with lidocaine with the intrarectal instillation of lidocaine-prilocaine cream. World J Urol. 2004;22(4)281-284. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=14689224
53. Matlaga BR, Lovato JF, Hall MC. Randomized prospective trial of a novel local anesthetic technique for extensive prostate biopsy. Urology 2003;61(5):972-976. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12736018
54. Pareek G, Armenakas NA, Fracchia JA. Periprostatic nerve blockade for transrectal ultrasound guided biopsy of the prostate: a randomized, double blind, placebo controlled study. J Urol 2001;166(3):894-897. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11490241
55. Seymour H, Perry MJ, Lee-Elliot C, Dundas D, Patel U. Pain after transrectal ultrasonography-guided prostate biopsy: the advantages of periprostatic local anesthesia. BJU Int 2001;88(6):540-544. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11678747

56. Leibovici D, Zisman A, Siegel YI, Sella A, Kleinmann J, Lindner A. Local anesthesia for prostate biopsy by periprostatic lidocaine injection: a double-blind placebo controlled study. J Urol 2002;167(2 Pt 1):563-565. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11792919
57. von Knobloch R, Weber J, Varga Z, Feiber H, Heidenreich A, Hofmann R. Bilateral fine-needle administered local anesthesia nerve block for pain control during TRUS-guided multi-core prostate biopsy. A prospective randomized trial. Eur Urol 2002;41(5):508-514. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12074792
58. Jones JS, Ulchaker JC, Nelson D, Kursch ED, Kitay R, Angie S, Horvat M, Klein EA, Zippe CD. Periprostatic local anesthesia eliminates pain of office-based transrectal prostate biopsy. Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis 2003;6(1):53-55. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12664066
59. Addla SK, Adeyoju AA, Wemyss-holden GD, Neilson D. Local anesthesia for transrectal ultrasound guided prostate biopsy: a prospective, randomized, double blind, placebo-controlled study. Eur Urol 2003;43(5):441-443. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12705984
60. Berger AP, Frausher F, Halpern EJ, Spranger R, Steiner H, Bartsch G, Horninger W. Periprostatic administration of local anesthesia during transrectal ultrasound-guided biopsy of the prostate: a randomized double-blind, placebo-controlled study. Urology 2003;61(3):585-588. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12639652
61. Walker AE, Schelvan C, Rockall AG, Rickards D, Kellett MJ. Does pericapsular lignocaine reduce pain during transrectal ultrasonography-guided biopsy of the prostate? BJU Int 2002;90(9):883-886. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12460350
62. Vaidya A, Soloway MS. Periprostatic local anesthesia before ultrasound-guided prostate biopsy: an update of the Miami experience. Eur Urol 2001;40(2):135-138. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11528189
63. Bulbul MA, Haddad MC, Khauli RB, Hemady K, Shaar A, Khouzami R, Wazzan W. Periprostatic infiltration with local anesthesia during transrectal ultrasound-guided prostate biopsy is safe, simple and effective: a pilot study. Clin Imaging 2002;26(2):129-132. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11852222
64. Taverna G, Maffezzini M, Benetti A, Seveso M, Giusti G, Graziotti P. A single injection of local anesthesia for ultrasound guided needle biopsy of the prostate. J Urol 2002;167(1):222-223. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11743310
65. Ozveri H, Cevik I, Dillioglugil O, Akdas A. Transrectal periprostatic lidocaine injection anesthesia for transrectal prostate biopsy: a prospective study. Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis 2003;6(4):311-314. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=14663473
66. Kaver I, Mabjeesh NJ, Matzkin H. Randomized prospective study of periprostatic local anesthesia for transrectal ultrasound-guided biopsy. Urology 2002;59(3):405-408. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11880081
67. Inal G, Yazici S, Adsan O, Ozturk B, Kosan M, Cetinkaya M. Effect of periprostatic nerve blockade before transrectal ultrasound-guided prostate biopsy on patient comfort: a randomized placebo controlled study. Int J Urol 2004;11(3):148-151. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15009362
68. Walsh K, O'Brien T, Salemni A, Popert R. A randomized trial of periprostatic local anaesthetic for transrectal prostate biopsy. Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis 2003;6(3):242-244. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12970729

69. Bozlu M, Atici S, Ulusoy E, Campolat B, Akbay E, Schelhammer PF, Oral U. Periprostatic lidocaine injection and/or synthetic opioid (mepiridine or tramadol) administration have no analgesic benefit during prostate biopsy. A prospective randomized double-blind placebo-controlled study comparing different methods. Urol Int 2004;72(4):308-311. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15153728

70. Wu CL, Carter HB, Naqibuddin M, Fleischer L. Effect of local anesthetics on patient recovery after transrectal biopsy. Urology 2001;57(5):925-929. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11337296

6. STAGING

The primary extension assessment of CaP is usually made by DRE, PSA measurement and bone scan, supplemented with CT or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) and chest X-ray in specific situations.

6.1 T-staging

The first level is the assessment of local tumour stage, where the distinction between intracapsular (T1-T2) and extracapsular (T3-T4) disease has the most profound impact on treatment decisions. DRE often underestimates the tumour extension; in one study, a positive correlation between DRE and pathological tumour stage was found in fewer than 50% of tumours (1). However, more extensive examinations for adequate T-staging are only recommended in selected cases when more precise staging directly affects the treatment decision, i.e. when curative treatment is an option.

Serum PSA levels increase with advancing stage. Nevertheless, when PSA level is measured in an individual patient, it appears to have a limited ability to predict the final pathological stage accurately. Due to the production of PSA by benign and malignant prostatic tissue, there is no direct relationship between serum PSA concentration and the clinical and pathological tumour stage (2-4). A combination of serum PSA level, Gleason score on prostate biopsy and clinical T-stage, however, has proved to be more useful in predicting the final pathological stage than the individual parameters per se (5). The ability of the molecular forms of PSA to predict T-stage is still controversial. Although the free-to-total PSA ratio has been found to be useful for staging localized CaP (6), other studies have shown opposite results. Large multicentre studies are needed before any form of PSA can be used as a single modality for staging.

The most commonly used method for viewing the prostate is TRUS. However, only 60% of tumours are visible at TRUS and the remainder are not recognized due to their echogenicity. TRUS may reveal unsuspected extracapsular extension, but it does not determine tumour extent with sufficient accuracy to be recommended for routine use in staging. About 60% of pT3 tumours will not be detected pre-operatively by TRUS (7). TRUS criteria for extracapsular extension of CaP include irregularity, bulging and discontinuity of boundary echo. TRUS criteria for seminal vesicle invasion are suggested by fullness and loss of normal tapering near the base of the prostate. However, the recognition of these findings is largely operator-dependent. Thus, differentiation between T2 and T3 tumours should not be based on TRUS alone (8,9). Furthermore, in a multi-institutional large study, TRUS was no more accurate at predicting organ-confined disease than DRE (10). These findings were supported by another large study, which showed that there was no meaningful superiority of TRUS over DRE (11).

Seminal vesicle invasion is predictive of local relapse and distant failure. Biopsies of the seminal vesicles may be used to increase the accuracy of pre-operative staging (12). This is not recommended as a first-line examination, but should be reserved for patients with a substantial risk of seminal vesicle invasion in whom a positive seminal vesicle biopsy would alter the treatment decision. It is worth mentioning that a negative seminal vesicle biopsy does not exclude the presence of microscopic invasion. In general, patients with a clinical stage greater than T2a and a serum PSA level of more than 10 ng/mL are candidates for seminal vesicle biopsies (13,14). Patients with any of the basal biopsies positive for cancer are more likely to have positive seminal vesicle biopsies (15). Improvements in the pre-treatment staging of CaP are required. More detailed analysis of multiple prostate biopsies (the number, grade and extent of CaP foci, capsular perforation) may prove helpful pending further evaluation (16-19). Furthermore, it may be useful to correlate the biopsy Gleason score with the final pathological stage; about 70% of patients have localized disease when the biopsy Gleason score is $\leq$ 6 (20).

Both CT and MRI are now of a high technical standard, but neither modality is sufficiently reliable to make it mandatory to use them to assess local tumour invasion (21-23). MRI of the prostate appears to be the

most accurate non-invasive method of identifying locally advanced disease (24). Several studies have compared the imaging findings of endorectal MRI and pathohistological data after radical prostatectomy with regard to extracapsular extension (ECE) and seminal vesicle invasion (25-27). In one trial (25), 106 patients with biopsy-proven CaP had undergone radical prostatectomy within 1 month after endorectal MRI. Sextants of the prostate were analysed for the presence of ECE and correlated with the MRI findings of three reviewers using ROCs. A total of 41 patients and 135 sextants were positive for ECE; ROC analysis yielded an area under the curve (AUC) ranging from 0.776 to 0.832, revealing a moderate prediction for the localization of ECE. In another trial (26), including 573 patients with CaP who had undergone radical prostatectomy, the validity of endorectal MRI to predict seminal vesicle invasion (SVI) was evaluated. At pathohistological analysis, 28 men demonstrated SVI. The Kattan nomogram plus endorectal MRI (0.87) had a significantly larger AUC than either endorectal imaging alone (AUC 0.76) or the Kattan nomogram alone (0.80) and therefore added substantially to the preoperative identification of SVI. However, its routine use for the pre-treatment staging of CaP remains controversial and MRI is not always available. For dose planning before external-beam radiation, CT is most useful.

6.2 N-staging

N-staging should only be performed when the findings will directly influence a treatment decision. This is usually the case in patients for whom potentially curative treatments are planned. High PSA values, stages T2b-T3 disease, poor tumour differentiation and perineural tumour invasion have been associated with a higher risk of the presence of nodal metastases (5,28,29). The measurement of PSA level alone is unhelpful in predicting the presence of lymph node metastases for an individual patient.

The nomograms (Partin tables) may be used to define a group of patients with a low risk of nodal metastasis (< 10%). In such cases, patients with a serum PSA level less than 20 ng/mL, stage T2a or less and a Gleason score of 6 or less may be spared N-staging procedures before potentially curative treatment (5).

The extent of Gleason 4 pattern in sextant biopsies has also been used to define the risk of N1 disease. If any core had a predominant Gleason 4 pattern, or > 3 cores any Gleason 4 pattern, the risk of nodal metastases was found to be 20-45%. For the remaining patients, the risk was 2.5%, supporting that nodal staging is unnecessary in selected patients (30).

The gold standard for N-staging is operative lymphadenectomy, by either open or laparoscopic techniques. It is worth pointing out that recent studies with more extensive lymphadenectomy have shown that the obturator fossa is not always the primary site for metastatic deposits in the lymph nodes (31,32). Both CT and MRI have limited use due to their low sensitivity, which varies from 0% to 70% (22,33,34), although CT accuracy increases when fine-needle aspiration biopsies are applied to virtually all visible and asymmetrical lymph nodes (35). Even the combined use of endorectal MRI and MRI spectroscopy has a positive predictive value of only 50% (36). In asymptomatic patients with newly diagnosed CaP and a serum PSA level of less than 20 ng/mL, the likelihood of positive findings on CT is approximately 1% (37). Therefore, CT scanning may be warranted in patients with a very high risk of harbouring lymph node metastases as the specificity of a positive scan is high (93-96%). Patients with nodal metastasis on CT or with a positive aspiration biopsy may thus be spared operative lymphadenectomy (38). However, a recent retrospective analysis found that lymph node size might only be used with caution as a surrogate for the presence of lymph node metastases (39).

Radio-immunoscintigraphy and PET have been investigated in order to improve the diagnosis of metastatic disease to the lymph nodes. Both methods are still under investigation and further evaluation is needed before they can be recommended for routine use in clinical practice (40-42), especially as negative PET results should be interpreted with caution (43).

6.3 M-staging

The axial skeleton is involved in 85% of patients dying from CaP (44). The presence and extent of bone metastases accurately reflect the prognosis for an individual patient. Elevated skeletal alkaline phosphatase levels may indicate the presence of bony metastasis in 70% of affected patients (45). Furthermore, measurement of skeletal alkaline phosphatase and PSA at the same time increases clinical effectiveness to approximately 98% (46). In a prospective study, multiple regression analysis showed the extent of bone disease to be the only variable influencing the serum levels of skeletal alkaline phosphatase and PSA.

However, in contrast to serum PSA, skeletal alkaline phosphatase demonstrated a statistical correlation with the extent of bone disease (47). Early detection of bone metastases will alert the clinician to the possible complications inherent in skeletal destruction. Bone scintigraphy remains the most sensitive method of assessing bone metastases, being superior to clinical evaluation, bone radiographs, serum alkaline phosphatase measurement and PAP determination (48,49). Technetium diphosphonates are the optimum radiopharmaceuticals currently available due to their extremely high bone-to-soft-tissue ratio (50). A semi-quantitative grading system based upon the extent of disease observed on the bone scan was found to correlate with survival (51). Besides bone, CaP may metastasize to any organ, but most commonly it affects

distant lymph nodes, lung, liver, brain and skin. Clinical examination, chest X-ray, ultrasound, CT and MRI scans are all appropriate methods of investigation, but only if symptoms suggest the possibility of soft-tissue metastasis.

The need for reliable serum markers to improve the pre-treatment staging of patients with CaP has long been recognized. At present, PSA is the marker of choice. A pre-treatment serum PSA level greater than 100 ng/mL was found to be the single most important indicator of metastatic disease, with a positive predictive value of 100% (52). Furthermore, it has helped to reduce the number of patients with newly diagnosed CaP who require a bone scan. Patients with a low serum PSA concentration have only rarely been found to harbour detectable skeletal metastases. The correlation between serum PSA and bone scintigraphy in patients with newly diagnosed untreated CaP has been further investigated (53-57). Results suggest that a staging bone scan may be superfluous if the serum PSA concentration is less than 20 ng/mL in asymptomatic patients with well-, or moderately, differentiated tumours. In contrast, in patients with poorly differentiated tumours and locally advanced disease, a staging bone scan should be obtained irrespective of the serum PSA value (58,59).

6.4 GUIDELINES FOR DIAGNOSIS AND STAGING OF CAP

1. An abnormal DRE result or elevated serum PSA measurement may indicate CaP. The exact cut-off level of what is considered to be a normal PSA value has not been determined, but values of approximately < 2–3 ng/mL are often used for younger men (grade C recommendation).
2. The diagnosis of CaP depends on histopathological (or cytological) confirmation (grade B recommendation). Biopsy and further staging investigations are only indicated if they affect the management of the patient (grade C recommendation).
3. Transrectal ultrasound guided systemic biopsies is the recommended method in most cases with the suspicion of CaP. A minimum of 6-10 systemic, laterally directed, cores are recommended, eventually with more cores in larger glands (grade B recommendation):
   - Transition zone biopsies are not recommended in the first set of biopsies due to low detection rates (grade C recommendation)
   - One set of repeat biopsies are warranted in cases with persistent indication (abnormal DRE, elevated PSA or histopathological findings suggestive of malignancy at the initial biopsy) for prostate biopsy (grade B recommendation)
   - Overall recommendations for further (third or more) sets of biopsies cannot be made; the decision has to be made based on an individual patient (grade C recommendation)
4. Transrectal periprostatic injection with a local anaesthetic may be offered to patients as effective analgesia when undergoing prostate biopsies (grade A recommendation).
5. Local staging (T-staging) of CaP is based on findings from DRE and possibly MRI. Further information is provided by the number and sites of positive prostate biopsies, tumour grade and level of serum PSA (grade C recommendation).
6. Lymph node status (N-staging) is only important when potentially curative treatment is planned for. Patients with stage T2 or less, PSA < 20 ng/mL and a Gleason score ≤ 6 have less than a 10% likelihood of having node metastases and may be spared nodal evaluation. Accurate lymph node staging can only be determined by operative lymphadenectomy (grade B recommendation).
7. Skeletal metastasis (M-staging) is best assessed by bone scan. This may not be indicated in asymptomatic patients if the serum PSA level is less than 20 ng/mL in the presence of well-, or moderately, differentiated tumours (grade B recommendation).

6.5 REFERENCES

1. Spigelman SS, McNeal JE, Freiha FS, Stamey TA. Rectal examination in volume determination of carcinoma of the prostate: clinical and anatomical correlations. J Urol 1986;136(6):1228-1230. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=3773095
2. Hudson MA, Bahnson RR, Catalona WJ. Clinical use of prostate-specific antigen in patients with prostate cancer. J Urol 1989;142(4):1011-1017. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=2477559
3. Lange PH, Ercole CJ, Lightner DJ, Fraley EE, Vessella R. The value of serum prostate specific antigen determinations before and after radical prostatectomy. J Urol 1989;141(4):873-879. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=2467013

4. Partin AW, Carter HB, Chan DW, Epstein JI, Oesterling JE, Rock RC, Weber JP, Walsh PC. Prostate specific antigen in the staging of localized prostate cancer: influence of tumour differentiation, tumour volume and benign hyperplasia. J Urol 1990;143(4):747-752. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=1690309
5. Partin AW, Mangold LA, Lamm DM, Walsh PC, Epstein JI, Pearson JD. Contemporary update of the prostate cancer staging nomograms (Partin tables) for the new millennium. Urology 2001;58(6):843-848. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11744442
6. Anfossi E, Rossi D, Grisoni V, Sauvan R, Bladou F, Serment G. What is the role of the correspondence of free PSA/total PSA in the staging of local prostate cancer? Prog Urol 1999;9(3):479-482. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10434321
7. Enlund A, Pedersen K, Boeryd B, Varenhorst E. Transrectal ultrasonography compared to histopathological assessment for local staging of prostatic carcinoma. Acta Radiol 1990;31(6):597-600. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=2278785
8. Oyen RH. Imaging modalities in diagnosis and staging of carcinoma of the prostate. In: Brady LW, Heilmann HP, Petrovich Z, Baert L, Brady LW, Skinner DG (eds). *Carcinoma of the Prostate*. Innovations & Management. Springer Verlag: Berlin, 1996, pp. 65-96.
9. Rorvik J, Halvorsen OJ, Servoll E, Haukaas S. Transrectal ultrasonography to assess local extent of prostatic cancer before radical prostatectomy. Br J Urol 1994;73(1):65-69. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=8298901
10. Smith JA Jr, Scardino PT, Resnick MI, Hernandez AD, Rose SC, Egger MJ. Transrectal ultrasound versus digital rectal examination for the staging of carcinoma of the prostate: results of a prospective multi-institutional trial. J Urol 1997;157(3):902-906. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9072596
11. Liebross RH, Pollack A, Lankford SP, Zagars GK, von Eshenbach AC, Geara FB. Transrectal ultrasound for staging prostate carcinoma prior to radiation therapy: an evaluation based on disease outcome. Cancer 1999;85(7):1577-1585. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10193949
12. Saliken JC, Gray RR, Donnelly BJ, Owen R, White LJ, Ali-Ridha N, So B, Ting PT. Extraprostatic biopsy improves the staging of localized prostate cancer. Can Assoc Radiol J 2000;51(2):114-120. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10786920
13. Stone NN, Stock RG, Unger P. Indications for seminal vesicle biopsy and laparoscopic pelvic lymph node dissection in men with localized carcinoma of the prostate. J Urol 1995;154(4):1392-1396. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=7658545
14. Allepuz Losa CA, Sans Velez JI, Gil Sanz MJ, Mas LP, Rioja Sanz LA. Seminal vesicle biopsy in prostate cancer staging. J Urol 1995;154(4):1407-1411. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=7544842
15. Guillonneau B, Debras B, Veillon B, Bougaran J, Chambon E, Vallancien G. Indications for preoperative seminal vesicle biopsies in staging of clinically localized prostatic cancer. Eur Urol 1997;32(2):160-165. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9286646
16. Ackerman DA, Barry JM, Wicklund RA, Olson N, Lowe BA. Analysis of risk factors associated with prostate cancer extension to the surgical margin and pelvic lymph node metastasis at radical prostatectomy. J Urol 1993;150(6):1845-1850. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=7693981

17. Hammerer P, Huland H, Sparenberg A. Digital rectal examination, imaging, and systematic-sextant biopsy in identifying operable lymph node-negative prostatic carcinoma. Eur Urol 1992;22(4):281-287. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=1283372
18. Ravery V, Schmid HP, Toublanc M, Boccon-Gibod L. Is the percentage of cancer in biopsy cores predictive of extra capsular disease in T1-T2 prostate cancer? Cancer 1996;78(5):1079-1084. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=8780546
19. Sebo TJ, Bock BJ, Cheville JC, Lohse C, Wollan P, Zincke H. The percentage of cores positive for cancer in prostate needle biopsy specimens is strongly predictive of tumour stage and volume at radical prostatectomy. J Urol 2000;163(1):174-178. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10604340
20. Narayan P, Gajendran V, Taylor SP, Tewari A, Presti JC Jr, Leidich R, Lo R, Palmer K, Shinohara K, Spaulding JT. The role of transrectal ultrasound-guided biopsy-based staging, preoperative serum prostate-specific antigen, and biopsy Gleason score in prediction of final pathological diagnosis in prostate cancer. Urology 1995;46(2):205-212. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=7542823
21. Lee N, Newhouse JH, Olsson CA, Benson MC, Petrylak DP, Schiff P, Bagiella E, Malyszko B, Ennis RD. Which patients with newly diagnosed prostate cancer need a computed tomography scan of the abdomen and pelvis? An analysis based on 588 patients. Urology 1999;54(3):490-494. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10475360
22. May F, Treumann T, Dettmar P, Hartnung R, Breul J. Limited value of endorectal magnetic resonance imaging and transrectal ultrasonography in the staging of clinically localized prostate cancer. BJU Int 2001;87(1):66-69. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11121995
23. Jager GJ, Severens JL, Thornbury JR, de la Rosette JJ, Ruijs SH, Barentsz JO. Prostate cancer staging: should MR imaging be used? – A decision analytic approach. Radiology 2000;215(2):445-451. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10796923
24. Heenan SD. Magnetic resonance imaging in prostate cancer. Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis 2004;7(4):282-288. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15592440
25. Graser A, Heuck A, Sommer B, Massmann J, Scheidler J, Reiser M, Muller-Lisse U. Per sextant localization and staging of prostate cancer: correlation of imaging findings with whole mount step section histopathology. AJR Am J Roentgenol 2007;188(1);84-90. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=17179349&query_hl=45&itool=pubmed_docsum
26. Wang L, Hricak H, Kattan MW, Chen HN, Kuroiwa K, Eisenberg HF, Scardino PT. Prediction of seminal vesicle invasion in prostate cancer: incremental value of adding endorectal MR imaging to the Kattan nomogram. Radiology 2007;242(1):182-188. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=17090712&query_hl=48&itool=pubmed_docsum
27. Kirkham AP, Emberton M, Allen C. How good is MRI at detection and characterisation of cancer within the prostate? Eur Urol 2006;50(6):1163-1174. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16842903&query_hl=51&itool=pubmed_docsum
28. Stone NN, Stock RG, Parikh D, Yeghiayan P, Unger P. Perineural invasion and seminal vesicle involvement predict pelvic lymph node metastasis in men with localized carcinoma of the prostate. J Urol 1998;160(5):1722-1726. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9783940

29. Pisansky TM, Zincke H, Suman VJ, Bostwick DG, Earle JD, Oesterling JE. Correlation of pretherapy prostate cancer characteristics with histologic findings from pelvic lymphadenectomy specimens. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1996;34(1):33-39. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12118563
30. Haese A, Epstein JI, Huland H, Partin AW. Validation of a biopsy-based pathologic algorithm for predicting lymph node metastases in patients with clinically localized prostate carcinoma. Cancer 2002;95(5):1016-1021. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12209685
31. Heidenreich A, Varga Z, Von Knobloch R. Extended pelvic lymphadenectomy in patients undergoing radical prostatectomy: high incidence of lymph node metastasis. J Urol 2002;167(4):1681-1686. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11912387
32. Bader P, Burkhard FC, Markwalder R, Studer UE. Is a limited lymph node dissection an adequate staging procedure for prostate cancer? J Urol 2002;168(2):514-518, discussion 518. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12131300
33. Golimbu M, Morales P, Al-Askari S, Schulman Y. CAT scanning in staging of prostatic cancer. Urology 1981;18(3):305-508. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=7281403
34. Hricak H, Dooms GC, Jeffrey RB, Avallone A, Jacobs D, Benton WK, Narayan P, Tanagho EA. Prostatic carcinoma: staging by clinical assessment, CT and MR imaging. Radiology 1987;162(2):331-336. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=3797645
35. Van Poppel H, Ameye F, Oyen R, Van de Voorde W, Baert L. Accuracy of combined computerized tomography and fine needle aspiration cytology in lymph node staging of localized prostate carcinoma. J Urol 1994;151(5):1310-1314. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=8158777
36. Wang L, Hricak H, Kattan MW, Schwartz LH, Eberhardt SC, Chen HN, Scardino PT. Combined endorectal and phased-array MRI in the prediction of pelvic lymph node metastasis in prostate cancer. AJR Am J Roentgenol 2006;186(3):743-748. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16498101&query_hl=61&itool=pubmed_docsum
37. Huncharek M, Muscat J. Serum prostate-specific antigen as a predictor of staging abdominal/pelvic computed tomography in newly diagnosed prostate cancer. Abdom Imaging 1996;21(4):364-367. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=8661585
38. Wolf JS Jr, Cher M, Dall'era M, Presti JC Jr, Hricak H, Carroll PR. The use and accuracy of crosssectional imaging and fine needle aspiration cytology for detection of pelvic lymph node metastases before radical prostatectomy. J Urol 1995;153(3 Pt 2):993-999. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=7853590
39. Tiguert R, Gheiler EL, Tefilli MV, Oskanian P, Banerjee M, Grignon DJ, Sakr W, Pontes JE, Wood DP Jr. Lymph node size does not correlate with the presence of prostate cancer metastasis. Urology 1999;53(2):367-371. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9933056
40. Babaian RJ, Sayer J, Podoloff D, Steelhammer L, Bhadkamkar VA, Gulfo JV. Radioimmunoscintigraphy of pelvic lymph nodes with 111indium-labeled monoclonal antibody CYT-356. J Urol 1994;152(6 Pt 1):1952-1955. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=7966649
41. Effert PJ, Bares R, Handt S, Wolff JM, Bull U, Jakse G. Metabolic imaging of untreated prostate cancer by positron emission tomography with 18fluorine-labeled deoxyglucose. J Urol 1996;155(3):994-998. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=8583625

42. Sanz G, Robles SG, Gimenez M, Arocena J, Sanchez D, Rodriguez-Rubio F, Rosell D, Richter JA, Berian JM. Positron emission tomography with 18fluorine-labelled deoxyglucose: utility in localized and advanced prostate cancer. BJU Int 1999;84(9);1028-1031. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10571628
43. Salminen E, Hogg A, Binns D, Frydenberg M, Hicks R. Investigations with FDG-PET scanning in prostate cancer show limited value for clinical practice. Acta Oncol 2002;41(5):425-429. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12442917
44. Whitmore WF Jr. Natural history and staging of prostate cancer. Urol Clin North Am 1984;11(2):205-220. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=6375067
45. Wolff JM, Ittel TH, Borchers H, Boekels O, Jakse G. Metastatic workup of patients with prostate cancer employing alkaline phosphatase and skeletal alkaline phosphatase. Anticancer Res 1999;19(4A):2653-2655. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10470213
46. Lorente JA, Morote J, Raventos C, Encabo G, Valenzuela H. Clinical efficacy of bone alkaline phosphatase and prostate specific antigen in the diagnosis of bone metastasis in prostate cancer. J Urol 1996;155(4):1348-1351. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=8632571
47. Lorente JA, Valenzuela H, Morote J, Gelabert A. Serum bone alkaline phosphatase levels enhance the clinical utility of prostate specific antigen in the staging of newly diagnosed prostate cancer patients. Eur J Nucl Med. 1999;26(6):625-632. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10369948
48. McGregor B, Tulloch AGS, Quinlan MF, Lovegrove F. The role of bone scanning in the assessment of prostatic carcinoma. Br J Urol 1978;50(3):178-181. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=753456
49. O'Donoghue EP, Constable AR, Sherwood T, Stevenson JJ, Chisholm GD. Bone scanning and plasma phosphatases in carcinoma of the prostate. Br J Urol 1978;50(3):172-177. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=753455
50. Buell U, Kleinhans E, Zorn-Bopp E, Reuschel W, Muenzing W, Moser EA, Seiderer M. A comparison of bone imaging with Tc-99m DPD and Tc-99m MDP: concise communication. J Nucl Med 1982;23(3):214-217. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=6460854
51. Soloway MS, Hardemann SW, Hickey D, Raymond J, Todd B, Soloway S, Moinuddin M. Stratification of patients with metastatic prostate cancer based on the extent of disease on initial bone scan. Cancer 1988;61(1):195-202. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=3334948
52. Rana A, Karamanis K, Lucas MG, Chisholm GD. Identification of metastatic disease by T category, Gleason score and serum PSA level in patients with carcinoma of the prostate. Br J Urol 1992;69(3):277-281. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=1373666
53. Chybowski FM, Keller JJ, Bergstrahl EJ, Oesterling JE. Predicting radionuclide bone scan findings in patients with newly diagnosed, untreated prostate cancer: prostate specific antigen is superior to all other parameters. J Urol 1991;145(2):313-318. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=1703240
54. Kemp PM, Maguire GA, Bird NJ. Which patients with prostatic carcinoma require a staging bone scan? Br J Urol 1997;79(4):611-614. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9126094

55. Lee N, Fawaaz R, Olsson CA, Benson MC, Petrylak DP, Schiff PB, Bagiella E, Singh A, Ennis RD. Which patients with newly diagnosed prostate cancer need a radionuclide bone scan? An analysis based on 631 patients. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2000;48(5):1443-1446. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11121646
56. O'Donoghue JM, Rogers E, Grimes H, McCarthy P, Corcoran M, Bredin H, Given HF. A reappraisal of serial isotope bone scans in prostate cancer. Br J Radiol 1993;66(788):672-676. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=7536607
57. Wolff JM, Bares R, Jung PK, Buell U, Jakse G. Prostate-specific antigen as a marker of bone metastasis in patients with prostate cancer. Urol Int 1996;56(3):169-173. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=8860738
58. Wolff JM, Zimny M, Borchers H, Wildberger J, Buell U, Jakse G. Is prostate-specific antigen a reliable marker of bone metastasis in patients with newly diagnosed cancer of the prostate? Eur Urol 1998;33(4):376-381. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9612680
59. Bruwer G, Heyns CF, Allen FJ. Influence of local tumour stage and grade on reliability of serum prostate-specific antigen in predicting skeletal metastases in patients with adenocarcinoma of the prostate. Eur Urol 1999;35(3):223-227. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10072624

7. TREATMENT: DEFERRED TREATMENT (WATCHFUL WAITING; ACTIVE MONITORING)

7.1 Introduction

7.1.1 Definition

The term deferred treatment or watchful waiting (WW) is used to describe a treatment strategy that includes an active standpoint to postpone treatment until it is required. This does not only mean that treatments, such as palliative or hormonal, are withdrawn until symptomatic progression occurs (local or systemic). In rare, selected cases, this approach may also include younger patients with localized disease for whom potentially curative treatments are withheld until an indication for tumour activity occurs (i.e. rising serum PSA level, deteriorating histopathological factors on repeat biopsy). Patients who are offered WW must be followed-up carefully. It is worth mentioning that a patient's anxiety is also a symptom that might warrant active treatment.

7.2 Deferred treatment of localized CaP (stage T1-T2, Nx-N0, M0)

There have been several attempts to summarize the key papers dealing with deferred treatment in patients with presumed localized CaP (1-6). Most of these papers present the same results as they analyze roughly the same series, but with a somewhat different methodology.

The paper by Chodak and co-workers is a pooled analysis of the original data from 828 patients treated by WW (1). It is based on patients from six non-randomized studies (6-13). The results describe cancer-specific survival (CSS) and metastasis-free survival after 5 and 10 years of follow-up (1) (level of evidence: 2b). The importance of tumour grade is clear, with very low survival rates for grade 3 tumours. Even if the 10-year CSS rate is equally good (87%) for grade 1 and 2 tumours, the latter have a significantly higher progression rate, with 42% of the patients having developed metastases (Table 4).

Table 4: Outcome of deferred treatment in localized CaP in relation to tumour grade (1)

	Percentage of patients (95% confidence interval)	
	5 years	10 years
Disease-specific survival		
Grade 1	98 (96-99)	87 (81-91)
Grade 2	97 (93-98)	87 (80-92)
Grade 3	67 (51-79)	34 (19-50)
Metastasis-free survival		
Grade 1	93 (90-95)	81 (75-86)
Grade 2	84 (79-89)	58 (49-66)
Grade 3	51 (36-64)	26 (13-41)

The importance of tumour grade on survival after conservative management of CaP was also underlined in a large register study utilizing the Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results (SEER) database of the National Cancer Institute in the USA (14) (level of evidence: 3). Patients with grade 1, 2 and 3 tumours had 10-year CSS rates of 92%, 76% and 43%, respectively, in agreement with the data from the pooled analysis.

The paper by Chodak and co-workers also specifically described the outcome for stage T1a patients (1), with cancer-specific 10-year survival rates of 96% and 94%, respectively, for grade 1 and 2 tumours. The metastasis-free survival rate was 92% for patients with grade 1 tumours, but 78% for those with grade 2 tumours, indicating a higher risk of progression in individuals with moderately differentiated tumours. This difference in progression rate is in accordance with other studies on stage T1a disease (15,16). To stage patients accurately and not overlook the presence of more extensive and/or more poorly differentiated tumours, repeat examinations with PSA measurement, TRUS and needle biopsy of the prostatic remnant have been advocated, especially in younger males with a long life expectancy (17).

The impact of grade on the risk of tumour progression and ultimately death from CaP is also described in a paper by Albertsen and co-workers (18). They re-evaluated all biopsy specimens using the more widely accepted Gleason score and showed that the risk of CaP death was very high in Gleason 7-10 tumours, intermediate in Gleason 6 tumours, but low in Gleason 2-5 cancers (Table 5) (18,19) (level of evidence: 3). This paper also shows that Gleason 6-10 tumours carry a continuously increasing risk of ending the patient's life for up to 15 years of follow-up after conservative management. The CSS curves for this group of patients have been published in a recent discussion article on different methods to assess outcome in treatment for localized CaP (19).

Table 5: The 15-year risk of dying from CaP in relation to Gleason score at diagnosis in patients with localized disease aged 55-74 years (17,18)[1]

Gleason score	Risk of cancer death	Cancer-specific mortality
2-4	4-7%	8%
5	6-11%	14%
6	18-30%	44%
7	42-70%	76%
8-10	60-87%	93%

[1] *The figures on the risk of cancer death differ for different age groups and represent the true risk (taking actual competing mortality from other causes into consideration) in the studied population. The cancer-specific mortality compensates for differences in competing mortality and indicates the outcome if the patient actually lived for 15 years.*

Data that include PSA and PSA changes over time are relatively sparse in the literature. In a recent review article, it was pointed out that patients with a PSA of < 3 ng/mL had no mortality from CaP within the first 10 years and that PSA changes over time were relatively unreliable in determining the risk for tumour progression (20).

The data above indicate a high risk of tumour progression after conservative treatment for some patients with apparently localized CaP. This has been supported by the results of other studies in which patients with a life expectancy exceeding 10 years have been shown to have a higher mortality rate from CaP when left without curative treatment (21-23). Long-term follow-up of the Johansson series renders the same outcome: there is a higher risk of dying from CaP in patients surviving more than 15 years with well- and moderately differentiated tumours at diagnosis (24) (level of evidence: 3). Recently, a prospective randomized

controlled trial comparing radical prostatectomy with conservative management showed a significant reduction in disease-specific mortality for the treatment group assigned to surgery (25) (level of evidence: 1b).

For patients who choose deferred treatment, the risk of delaying hormonal therapy until disease progression occurs appears to be modest, although shorter CSS times have been reported after deferred therapy compared with immediate hormonal therapy in presumed localized CaP (not utilising PSA for staging) after 15 years of follow-up (26). In contradiction to Lundgren et al., a recent report from the EPC (Early Prostate Cancer Trial) programme showed a higher mortality in a group of men with localized CaP treated with bicalutamide 150 mg compared to those who received placebo (27).

In summary, it seems that hormonal therapy should be withheld until there is definitive proof of disease activity (progression), but it can be speculated whether there might be some benefit to delivering it before the patient develops metastatic disease (see below).

7.3 Deferred treatment for locally advanced CaP (stage T3-T4, Nx-N0, M0)

The literature reporting on deferred treatment for locally advanced CaP is sparse. There are no randomized studies that compare more aggressive treatments, such as radiation therapy or surgery, eventually in combination with hormones. Most patients whose disease progresses after deferred treatment of locally advanced CaP will be candidates for hormonal therapy. There are reports from non-randomized studies showing that hormonal treatment may safely be delayed until metastatic progression occurs, as no survival advantage was noted between patients treated with immediate orchiectomy compared with delayed treatment (28,29). However, when early and delayed treatments were compared in a large randomized trial carried out by the Medical Research Council (MRC), a survival benefit for immediate hormonal therapy was demonstrated (30), comparable with the results of Lundgren et al. mentioned above (26) (level of evidence: 1b).
Also, a comparison of bicalutamide, 150 mg/day, with placebo showed that progression-free (PFS) survival was better with early treatment in patients with locally advanced CaP (27) (level of evidence: 1b).

Fifty selected asymptomatic patients (mean age 71 years) with highly or moderately differentiated stage T3 M0 CaP were followed up for 169 months (31). The 5- and 10-year CSS rates were 90% and 74%, respectively, and the likelihood of being without treatment at 5 and 10 years was 40% and 30%, respectively. The authors concluded that WW may be a treatment option for selected patients with non-poorly differentiated T3 tumours and a life expectancy of less than 10 years (level of evidence: 3).

7.4 Deferred treatment for metastatic CaP (stage M1)

There are only very sparse data on this subject. The only candidates for such treatment should be asymptomatic patients with a strong wish to avoid treatment-related side-effects (level of evidence: 4). As the median survival time is about 2 years, the time without treatment (before symptoms occur) is very short in most cases. The MRC trial highlighted the risk of developing symptoms (pathological fractures, spinal cord compression) and even death from CaP, without receiving the possible benefit from hormonal treatment (30,32) (level of evidence:1b). If a deferred treatment policy is chosen for the patient with advanced CaP, there must be a possibility of close follow-up.

7.5 SUMMARY ON DEFERRED TREATMENT

7.5.1 Indications

In presumed localized CaP (Nx-N0, M0):

- Stage T1a – well- and moderately differentiated tumours. In younger patients with a life expectancy of > 10 years, re-evaluation with PSA, TRUS and biopsies of the prostatic remnant is recommended (level of evidence: 2a)
- Stage T1b-T2b – well- and moderately differentiated tumours. In asymptomatic patients with a life expectancy of < 10 years (level of evidence: 2a).

7.5.2 Options

In presumed localized CaP (Nx-N0, M0):

- Stage T1b-T2b patients, who are well informed and have well-differentiated, or Gleason 2-4, CaP and a life expectancy of 10-15 years
- All patients not willing to accept side-effects of active treatment
- Well-informed, asymptomatic patients with high PSA levels for whom cure is unlikely (level of evidence: 3)

In locally advanced disease (stage T3-T4):

- Asymptomatic patients with well- or moderately differentiated cancer, CaP and a short life expectancy (level of evidence: 3)

In metastatic disease (M1):

- A very rare patient without any symptoms and the possibility of close follow-up (level of evidence: 4).

7.6 REFERENCES

1. Chodak GW, Thisted RA, Gerber GS, Johansson JE, Adolfsson J, Jones GW, Chisholm GD, Moskovitz B, Livne PM, Warner J. Results of conservative management of clinically localized prostate cancer. N Engl J Med 1994;330(4):242-248. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8272085&dopt=Abstract
2. Middleton RG, Thompson IM, Austenfeld MS, Cooner WH, Correa RJ, Gibbons RP, Miller HC, Oesterling JE, Resnick MI, Smalley SR, Wasson JH. Prostate Cancer Clinical Guidelines Panel Summary report on the management of clinically localized prostate cancer. The American Urological Association. J Urol 1995;154(6):2144-2148. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7500479&dopt=Abstract
3. Thompson IM. Observation alone in the management of localized prostate cancer: the natural history of untreated disease. Urology 1994;43(2 Suppl):41-46. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8116132&dopt=Abstract
4. Schellhammer PF. Contemporary expectant therapy series: a viewpoint. Urology Symposium 1994;44(6A):47-52.
5. Steinberg GD, Bales GT, Brendler CB. An analysis of watchful waiting for clinically localized prostate cancer. J Urol 1998;159(5):1431-1436. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9554328&dopt=Abstract
6. Adolfsson J, Steineck G, Whitmore WF Jr. Recent results of management of palpable clinically localized prostate cancer. Cancer 1993;72(2):310-322. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8319164&dopt=Abstract
7. Moskovitz B, Nitecki A, Richter Levin D. Cancer of the prostate: is there a need for aggressive treatment? Urol Int 1987;42(1):49-52. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=3590404&dopt=Abstract
8. Goodman CM, Busuttil A, Chisholm GD. Age, and size and grade of tumour predict prognosis in incidentally diagnosed carcinoma of the prostate. Br J Urol 1988;62(6):576-580. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=3219513&dopt=Abstract
9. Jones GW. Prospective, conservative management of localized prostate cancer. Cancer 1992;70(Suppl):307-310. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=1600492&dopt=Abstract
10. Whitmore WF Jr, Warner JA, Thompson IM Jr. Expectant management of localized prostate cancer. Cancer 1991;67(4):1091-1096. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=1991257&dopt=Abstract
11. Adolfsson J, Carstensen J, Lowhagen T. Deferred treatment in clinically localised prostatic carcinoma. Br J Urol 1992;69(2):183-187. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=1537031&dopt=Abstract

12. Johansson JE, Adami HO, Andersson SO, Bergstrom R, Krusemo UB, Kraaz W. Natural history of localized prostatic cancer. A population-based study in 223 untreated patients. Lancet 1989;1(8642):799-803. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=2564901&dopt=Abstract
13. Johansson JE, Adami HO, Andersson SO, Bergstrom R, Holmberg L, Krusemo UB. High 10-year survival rate in patients with early, untreated prostatic cancer. JAMA 1992;267(16):2191-2196. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=1556796&dopt=Abstract
14. Lu-Yao GL, Yao SL. Population-based study of long-term survival in patients with clinically localised prostate cancer. Lancet 1997;349(9056):906-910. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9093251&dopt=Abstract
15. Lowe BA. Management of stage T1a prostate cancer. Semin Urol Oncol 1996;14(3):178-182. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8865481&dopt=Abstract
16. Loughlin KR, Renshaw AA, Kumar S. Expectant management of stage A-1 (T1a) prostate cancer utilizing serum PSA levels: a preliminary report. J Surg Oncol 1999;70(1):49-53. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9989421&dopt=Abstract
17. Griebling TL, Williams RD. Staging of incidentally detected prostate cancer: role of repeat resection, prostate-specific antigen, needle biopsy, and imaging. Semin Urol Oncol 1996;14(3):156-164. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8865478&dopt=Abstract
18. Albertsen PC, Hanley JA, Gleason DF, Barry MJ. Competing risk analysis of men aged 55 to 74 years at diagnosis managed conservatively for clinically localized prostate cancer. JAMA 1998;280(11):975-980. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9749479&dopt=Abstract
19. Albertsen P, Hanley JA, Murphy-Setzko M. Statistical considerations when assessing outcomes following treatment for prostate cancer. J Urol 1999;162(2):439-444. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=10411053&dopt=Abstract
20. Schmid H-P, Adolfsson J, Aus G. Active monitoring (deferred treatment or watchful waiting) in the treatment of prostate cancer. A review. Eur Urol 2001;40(5):488-494. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=11752854&dopt=Abstract
21. Aus G, Hugosson J, Norlen L. Long-term survival and mortality in prostate cancer treated with noncurative intent. J Urol 1995;154(2 Pt 1):460-465. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7541864&dopt=Abstract
22. Hugosson J, Aus G, Bergdahl C, Bergdahl S. Prostate cancer mortality in patients surviving more than 10 years after diagnosis. J Urol 1995;154(6):2115-2117. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7500471&dopt=Abstract
23. Brasso K, Friis S, Juel K, Jorgensen T, Iversen P. Mortality of patients with clinically localized prostate cancer treated with observation for 10 years or longer: a population based study. J Urol 1999;161(2):524-528. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9915440&dopt=Abstract
24. Johansson JE, Andrén O, Andersson SO, Dickman PW, Holmberg L, Magnuson A, Adami HO. Natural history of early, localized prostate cancer. JAMA 2004;291(22):2713-2719. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15187052
25. Holmberg L, Bill-Axelson A, Helgesen F, Salo JO, Folmerz P, Haggman M, Andersson SO, Spangberg A, Busch C, Nordling S, Palmgren J, Adami HO, Johansson JE, Norlen BJ; Scandinavian Prostatic Cancer Group Study Number 4. A randomized trial comparing radical prostatectomy with watchful waiting in early prostate cancer. N Engl J Med. 2002;347(11):781-789. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12226148

26. Lundgren R, Nordle O, Josefsson K. Immediate estrogen or estramustine phosphate therapy versus deferred endocrine treatment in non-metastatic prostate cancer: a randomized multicentre study with 15 years of follow-up. The South Sweden Prostate Cancer Study Group. J Urol 1995;153(5):1580-1586.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7714978&dopt=Abstract
27. Wirth MP, See WA, McLeod DG, Iversen P, Morris T, Carroll K. Bicalutamide 150 mg in addition to standard care in patients with localized or locally advanced prostate cancer: Result from the second analysis of the early prostate cancer programme at median follow-up of 5.4 years. J Urol 2004;172(5 Pt 1):1865-70.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15540740
28. Rana A, Chisholm GD, Khan M, Rashwan HM, Elton RA. Conservative management with symptomatic treatment and delayed hormonal manipulation is justified in men with locally advanced carcinoma of the prostate. Br J Urol 1994;74(5):637-641.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7827816&dopt=Abstract
29. Parker MC, Cook A, Riddle PR, Fryatt I, O'Sullivan J, Shearer RJ. Is delayed treatment justified in carcinoma of the prostate? Br J Urol 1985;57(6):724-728.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=4084734&dopt=Abstract
30. The Medical Research Council Prostate Cancer Working Party Investigators Group. Immediate versus deferred treatment for advanced prostatic cancer: initial results of the Medical Research Council Trial. Br J Urol 1997;79(2):235-246. [No authors listed]
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9052476&dopt=Abstract
31. Adolfsson J, Steineck G, Hedlund PO. Deferred treatment of locally advanced non-metastatic prostate cancer: a long-term follow-up. J Urol 1999;161(2):505-508.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9915436&dopt=Abstract
32. Walsh PC. Immediate versus deferred treatment for advanced prostatic cancer: initial results of the Medical Research Council trial. The Medical Research Council Prostate Cancer Working Party Investigators Group. J Urol 1997;158(4):1623-1624.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9302187&dopt=Abstract

8. TREATMENT: RADICAL PROSTATECTOMY

8.1 Introduction

The surgical treatment of CaP consists of radical prostatectomy, meaning the removal of the entire prostate gland between urethra and bladder, with resection of both seminal vesicles. The procedure is routinely performed either retropubically or using a transperineal approach, although some centres have gained experience with laparoscopic radical prostatectomy (1-3).

But in the last 5-7 years several European centres have acquired considerable experience with laparoscopic radical prostatectomy (4). More recently, the robotic-assisted laparoscopic radical prostatectomy has been developed. Functional and short-term oncological outcomes seem comparable with the open technique in high-volume centres. However, long-term oncological outcomes are still unavailable.

Radical prostatovesiculectomy was first applied at the beginning of the 20th century by Young (5) who used a perineal approach, while Memmelaar and Millin performed retropubic radical prostatectomy for the first time (6). In 1982, Walsh and Donker described the anatomy of the dorsal venous complex and the neurovascular bundles. This resulted in a significant reduction of the blood loss and improved continence and potency rates (7).

Currently, radical prostatectomy is the only treatment for localized CaP that has shown a cancer-specific survival benefit when compared to conservative management in a prospective, randomized trial (8).

Surgical expertise has decreased the complication rates and improved cancer cure (9). In the hands of an experienced urological surgeon, the procedure is associated with minimal intra-operative and postoperative morbidity (10-12). The retropubic approach is more commonly performed, as it enables simultaneous pelvic

lymph node assessment to be carried out – an advantage over the perineal approach. It has been suggested that perineal radical prostatectomy might result in positive surgical margins more often than the retropubic approach (13), but this has not been confirmed (14). It is likely that laparoscopic prostatectomy and perineal prostatectomy have lower morbidity than the retropubic operation, but randomized studies are as yet unavailable.

In men with localized CaP and a life expectancy of 10 years or more, the goal of a radical prostatectomy by any approach must be eradication of the disease (15). In fact, there is no rigid age limit for radical prostatectomy and a patient should not be denied this procedure on the grounds of age alone (16). However, it is worth pointing out that increasing comorbidity with increasing age substantially decreases the actual risk of dying from localized CaP in men over the age of 70 years (17).

8.2 Stage T1a-T1b CaP

Stage T1a CaP is defined as an incidental histological finding of cancer in 5% or less of resected prostatic tissue (transurethral resection of the prostate [TURP] or open adenomectomy). Stage T1b CaP is defined as > 5% cancer, or when the tumour is poorly differentiated. Although the risk of disease progression of untreated T1a CaP after 5 years is only 5%, these cancers can progress in about 50% of cases after 10-13 years (18). Thus, in younger patients with a life-expectancy of 15 years or more, the chance of disease progression is real, especially when a higher-grade tumour is present.

In contrast, most patients with T1b tumours are expected to show disease progression after 5 years and aggressive treatment is often warranted (18). Consequently, it is very important to distinguish between T1a and T1b tumours and systematic prostate puncture biopsy of the remnant prostate 3 months after surgery is useful. Patients with T1b lesions are offered radical prostatectomy when they have a life expectancy of 10 years or more. Radical prostatectomy can become very difficult after a thorough TURP when almost no residual prostate is left behind (19), and external beam radiotherapy can be a valuable alternative treatment modality.

8.3 Stage T1c CaP

The clinically inapparent tumour identified by needle biopsy because of an aberrant PSA level has become the most frequent clinical stage in the actual radical prostatectomy population. In an individual patient, it is difficult to differentiate between clinically insignificant and life-threatening CaP. Most reports, however, stress that PSA-detected tumours are mostly significant and should not be left untreated since up to 30% of T1c tumours are locally advanced (20). The proportion of insignificant tumours detected because of PSA elevation varies between 11% and 16% (21,22). Increasing the number of biopsies (sextant, octant, etc) might carry the risk of detecting more insignificant cancers, but a recent study has shown that increasing the number of biopsies to 12 did not increase the number of detected insignificant tumours (23).

The expected incidence of HGPIN detected using needle biopsies is 5-8%. The median risk for cancer on follow-up biopsies is 24.1%, which is not much higher than the risk upon repeat biopsy following a benign diagnosis. LGPIN should not be documented in pathology reports due to poor interobserver reproducibility and the relatively low risk of cancer on repeat biopsies. The risk for cancer upon follow-up biopsy after the diagnosis of ASAP is 40% (24). Repeat biopsies are recommended in both HGPIN and ASAP, although the best interval for further repeat biopsies is not clear (25). The occurrence of PIN or ASAP is not considered to be an indication for treatment.

The major problem is how to recognize tumours on prostate puncture biopsy that do not need radical prostatectomy as they will be insignificant on the definitive pathological examination of the resected specimen. The needle biopsy findings and the free PSA ratio are helpful in predicting insignificant disease (26). Using the Partin tables (updated in 2001) may be very helpful in determining the final pathological stage to better select patients requiring surgical treatment (27). Other authors have suggested the incorporation of biopsy information, such as the number of cores or the percentage of cores invaded (28). When only one or a few cores are invaded and the percentage of invasion in one core is limited, the chance of finding an insignificant CaP is more likely, certainly when the lesion is of low Gleason grade (29). It might be reasonable to follow-up some patients whose tumours are most likely to be insignificant. In general, however, radical prostatectomy should be advocated for patients with T1c tumours, keeping in mind that significant tumours will be found in most of these individuals.

8.4 Stage T2 CaP

Radical prostatectomy is one of the recommended standard treatments for patients with stage T2 CaP and a life expectancy of more than 10 years (30). The prognosis is excellent when the tumour is confined to the prostate based on pathological examination (31,32). Although most poorly differentiated tumours extend outside the prostate, patients with high-grade tumours confined to the prostate at histopathological examination still have a good prognosis after radical prostatectomy (33). A WW policy has been proposed for T2 tumours (34). If WW is proposed for low-grade T2 cancer, it should be remembered that pre-operative assessment of tumour grade by needle biopsy is often unreliable (35).

When the tumour is palpable or visible and clinically still confined to the prostate, disease progression can be expected in most long-term survivors. The median time to progression of untreated T2 disease is reported to be 6-10 years. T2a patients with a 10-year life expectancy should be offered radical prostatectomy since 35-55% of them will have disease progression after 5 years if not treated. T2b cancer still confined to the prostate but involving more than half of a lobe or both lobes will progress in more than 70% of patients within 5 years (36). These data have been confirmed by a large randomized trial comparing radical prostatectomy and WW that included mostly T2 CaP patients showing a significant reduction in disease specific mortality (8).

In young men with localized CaP who are otherwise healthy, total surgical removal is an excellent option, and if it is performed by an experienced surgeon, the patient's subsequent quality of life should be more satisfactory. However, in an older patient or one with clinically significant co-existing conditions, radiation therapy could be the best option (37).

Lower rates of positive surgical margins for high-volume surgeons suggest that experienced and careful attention to surgical details, adjusted for the characteristics of a cancer being treated, can decrease positive surgical margin rates and improve cancer control with radical prostatectomy (38).

8.5 Oncological results of radical prostatectomy in organ-confined disease.

The results achieved in a number of studies involving radical prostatectomy are shown in Table 6.

Table 6: Oncological results of radical prostatectomy in organ-confined disease

Study	No. of patients	Mean follow-up (months)	5-year PSA-free survival (%)	10-year PSA-free survival (%)
Han et al. (2001) (39)	2404*	75	84	74
Catalona & Smith (1994) (40)	925	28	78	65
Hull et al. (2002) (41)	1000	53	–	75
Trapasso et al. (1994) (42)	601	34	69	47
Zincke et al. (1994) (43)	3170	60	70	52

** 15-year, 66%.*

8.6 Stage T3 CaP

T3a cancer is defined as capsular perforation and T3b cancer as invasion of the seminal vesicles. In the past, locally advanced CaP was seen in about 40% of all clinically diagnosed tumours. This figure must be lower today, but its management remains controversial. In extracapsular tumours, radical prostatectomy often results in incomplete tumour excision. Higher morbidity and a substantially higher risk of local disease recurrence may be associated with these tumours compared with those confined to the prostate.

Surgical treatment of clinical stage T3 CaP is traditionally discouraged (44), mainly because patients have an increased risk of positive surgical margins and lymph node metastases and/or distant relapse (45,46).

Combination treatment with hormonal and radiation therapy is gaining popularity, although it has not been demonstrated that this approach is superior to surgical treatment. A randomized study on radiotherapy with hormones vs radiotherapy alone showed a clear advantage for combination treatment, but did not show its superiority over radical prostatectomy (47). Another problem is 'contamination' by the additional use of either adjuvant radiotherapy or immediate or delayed hormonal treatment in most of the series reporting the treatment of clinical T3 CaP.

In recent years, there has been renewed interest in surgery for locally advanced prostate cancer, and several retrospective case-series have been published. Although still controversial, it is increasingly evident that surgery has a place in treating locally advanced disease (48-53). Overstaging of cT3 prostate cancer is relatively frequent and occurs in 13-27% of cases. These pT2 patients and patients with specimen-confined pT3 disease have similarly good biochemical and clinical PFS (52,53). In about 33.5-66% of patients, positive-section margins will be present and 7.9-49% will have positive lymph nodes (54). Thus, 56-78% of patients primarily treated by surgery eventually require adjuvant or salvage radiotherapy or hormonal therapy (52,53).

Nevertheless, excellent 5-, 10- and 15-year overall and CSS rates have been published (Table 7). These rates surpass radiotherapy-alone series and are no different from radiotherapy combined with adjuvant hormonal therapy series (47). Adjuvant radiotherapy to the prostatectomy bed improves biochemical and clinical-relapse-free survival, but does not improve overall survival (OS) and disease-specific survival (55).

Table 7: Overall and cancer-specific survival rates for prostate cancer

Survival rate	no. of patients	Median and/ or mean survival rate	OS (%)			CSS (%)			BPFS (%)			CPFS (%)		
			5 y	10 y	15 y	5 y	10 y	15 y	5 y	10 y	15 y	5 y	10 y	15 y
Yamada et al. (1994) (48)	57	Median, 5.4 y	91.2 (77.6 at 7.5 y)	-	-	-	-	-	45.5 (PSA > 0.4)	-	-	81.4	-	-
Gerber et al. (1997) (49)	242	Mean, 39 m Median, 26 m	-	-	-	85	57	-	-	-	-	72 (meta free)	32	-
Van den Ouden et al. (1998) (50)	83	Median, 52 m	75	60	-	85	72	-	29 (PSA > 0.1)			59	31	-
Martinez de la Riva et al. (2004) (51)	83	Mean, 68.7 m (cT3a only)	97.6	94.8	-	100	-	-	(PSA	59.8 > 0.3)	-	-	-	-
Ward et al. (2005) (52)	841	Median, 10.3 y	90	76	53	95	90	79	58 (PSA	43 > 0.4)	38	85	73	67
Hsu et al. (2007) (53)	200	Mean, 70.6 m (cT3a only)	95.9	77	-	98.7	91.6	-	59.5 (PSA > 0.2)	51.1	-	95.9	85.4	-

BPFS = biochemical progression-free survival; CSS = cancer-specific survival; CPFS = clinical progression-free survival; OS = overall survival; PSA = prostate-specific antigen.

8.6.1 Summary of radical prostatectomy in locally advanced prostate cancer

- Radical prostatectomy can be performed in patients with locally advanced CaP, PSA serum levels < 20 ng/mL, ≤ cT3a, biopsy Gleason score ≤ 8
- If radical prostatectomy is performed, an extended pelvic lymphadenectomy has to be done
- The patient has to be informed about the highly likelihood of a multimodal approach postoperatively.

As there are no randomized clinical trials comparing treatments in these patients, only single or multicentre reports can be used to define the role of radical prostatectomy. For clinical T3 cancer, the overall PSA-free survival rate is about 50% after 5 years. The Gleason score of the tumour has a definite impact on progression (33), but there is not always a reliable correlation between the biopsy and the specimen Gleason score. On the other hand, seminal vesicle invasion, lymph node invasion, positive surgical margins and high PSA level are independent prognostic factors of PSA-free survival. Therefore, surgery has to be considered a therapeutic option for some patients with clinical T3a CaP.

Not only clinically overstaged patients (pT2), but also individuals whose tumours actually are pT3a, can benefit from this treatment option. The problem remains in selecting patients before surgery without lymph node involvement or seminal vesicle invasion. Nomograms, including PSA level, stage and Gleason score, can be useful in predicting the pathological stage of disease (27,54). In addition, nodal imaging with CT scan and seminal vesicle imaging with MRI or directed specific puncture biopsies of the nodes or of the seminal vesicles can be helpful in recognizing those patients unlikely to benefit from a surgical approach (56).

Radical prostatectomy for clinical T3 cancer requires sufficient surgical expertise to keep the level of morbidity acceptable. Increased overall surgical experience must contribute to a decreased operative morbidity and to better functional results after radical prostatectomy for clinical T3 cancer (52,57).

8.7 Nodal disease

The indication for radical prostatectomy in all previously described stages assumes the absence of nodal involvement. Lymph node-positive (N+) disease will mostly be followed by systemic disease progression and all patients with significant N+ disease will ultimately fail treatment. Nevertheless, the combination of radical prostatectomy and simultaneous hormonal treatment has been shown to achieve a 10-year CSS rate of 80% (58). However, it is questionable whether or not these results could be obtained with hormonal treatment alone.

Most urologists are reluctant to perform radical prostatectomy for clinical N+ disease or will cancel surgery if a frozen section shows lymph node invasion. It should be noted that the definitive pathological examination after radical prostatectomy can show microscopic lymph node invasion. The incidence of tumour progression is lower in patients with fewer positive lymph nodes and in those with microscopic invasion only.

Clinical N+ patients usually have significant nodal involvement and will be treated with hormonal manipulation only.

In patients who prove to be pN+ after radical prostatectomy, adjuvant hormonal treatment can be advocated, but the benefits should be judged against the side-effects of long-term hormonal therapy. PSA follow-up and hormonal treatment in the case of an increase in PSA level is therefore an acceptable option in selected cases.

The most accurate staging method for the assessment of lymph node involvement is surgical pelvic lymph node dissection (LND). This procedure has gained interest during recent years. It is mainly advised in patients at risk for locally advanced disease, but there remains controversy regarding indication and extent of LND, its therapeutic role and morbidity.

8.7.1 Indication and extent of LND

Although it is generally accepted that LND provides important information for prognosis (number of nodes involved, tumour volume, capsular perforation) that cannot be matched by any other current procedures, consensus has not been reached as to when LND is indicated and to what extent it should be performed.

When making such decisions, many physicians rely on nomograms based on pre-operative biochemical markers and biopsies (27). According to these nomograms, patients with a PSA value < 10 ng/mL and a biopsy Gleason score < 7 have a low risk of lymph node metastasis and, therefore, LND might not be beneficial. However, the fact that these nomograms are based on a limited LND (obturator fossa and external iliac vein) probably results in underestimation of the incidence of patients with positive nodes (59).

Lymphography studies have shown that the prostate drains not only to the obturator and external iliac but also to the internal iliac and presacral lymph nodes. Performing an extended LND (eLND) results in removal of all lymph nodes in these particular anatomical regions, producing a higher yield of removed lymph nodes (mean of 20 nodes) compared to limited LND (mean of 8 to 10 nodes). In patients with a PSA value < 10 and a Gleason score > 7, an incidence of 25% nodes was reported (60). Different reports mention that 19-35% of positive lymph nodes are found exclusively outside the area of the traditionally limited LND (61,62).

8.7.2 Therapeutic role of extended LND

Besides being a staging procedure, (extended) pelvic lymph node dissection might be curative, or at least beneficial, in a subset of patients with limited lymph node metastases (63-65). For an eLND to be representative, a mean of 20 lymph nodes should be removed (66). In some series, the number of nodes removed during lymphadenectomy correlated significantly with time to progression (67). At present, however, lymph node metastases are considered to be a sign of systemic disease. Whenever lymph node metastases are found, prognosis worsens and systemic therapy is advised.

8.7.3 Morbidity

An eLND remains a surgical procedure, which adds morbidity to the treatment of prostate cancer. When comparing limited vs extended LND, 3-fold higher complication rates were reported by some authors (68). Complications consist of lymphocoeles, lymphoedema, deep venous thrombosis and pulmonary embolism. Other authors, however, reported more acceptable complication rates (69,70).

8.7.4 Summary of extended lymphadenectomy

- LND can play a role in the treatment of CaP for a subset of patients
- The number of lymph nodes removed correlates with the time to progression
- Concomitant morbidity has to be balanced against the therapeutic effects and a decision will have to be made based on individual cases.

8.8 Neoadjuvant hormonal therapy and radical prostatectomy

Generally, neoadjuvant or up-front therapy is defined as therapy given prior to definitive local curative treatment (e.g. surgery or radiation therapy). As CaP is an androgen-dependent tumour, neoadjuvant hormonal therapy

(NHT) is an appealing concept. Attempts to decrease the size of the prostate before radical prostatectomy were first reported by Vallett as early as 1944 (71).

In a recent Cochrane review and meta-analysis, the role of neoadjuvant and adjuvant hormonal therapy and prostatectomy were studied (72). Patients had predominantly localized T1 and T2 disease, low- and intermediate-grade with Gleason scores ≤ 7, and PSA < 20 ng/mL in most patients. The Cochrane review made the following observations:

- Neoadjuvant hormonal therapy before radical prostatectomy does not provide a significant OS advantage over prostatectomy alone (pooled odds ratio [OR] 1.11; 95% confidence interval [CI] 0.67-1.85).
- Neoadjuvant hormonal therapy before radical prostatectomy does not provide a significant advantage in disease-free survival over prostatectomy alone (pooled OR 1.24; 95% CI 0.97-1.57).
- Neoadjuvant hormonal therapy before radical prostatectomy does substantially improve local pathological variables such as organ-confined rates, pathological down-staging, positive surgical margins and rate of lymph node involvement.
- Adjuvant hormonal therapy following radical prostatectomy: the pooled data for 5 years OS showed an OR of 1.50 and 95% CI 0.79-2.84. This was not statistically significant, although there was a trend favouring adjuvant hormonal therapy. Similarly, there was no survival advantage at 10 years.
- Adjuvant hormonal therapy following radical prostatectomy: the pooled data for disease-free survival gave an overall OR of 3.73 and 95% CI 2.3-6.03. The overall affect estimate was highly statistically significant ($p < 0.00001$) in favour of the hormonal arm.
- It is noteworthy that the EPC trial was not included in the Cochrane review. The third update from this large randomized trial of bicalutamide, 150 mg once daily, in addition to standard care in localized and locally advanced, non-metastatic CaP was published in November 2005 (73). Median follow-up was 7.2 years. There was a significant improvement in objective PFS in the radical prostatectomy group. This improvement was only statistically significant in the locally advanced disease group (HR 0.75; 95% CI 0.61-0.91). There was no significant improvement in OS in the radical prostatectomy group, both the localised and locally advanced disease groups. In the WW group, there was an OS trend in favour of WW alone in the localized disease group (HR 1.16; 95% CI 0.99-1.37).

8.8.1 Summary of neoadjuvant and adjuvant hormonal treatment and radical prostatectomy

- Neoadjuvant hormonal therapy before radical prostatectomy does not provide a significant OS advantage over prostatectomy alone
- Neoadjuvant hormonal therapy before radical prostatectomy does not provide a significant advantage in disease-free survival over prostatectomy alone
- Neoadjuvant hormonal therapy before radical prostatectomy does substantially improve local pathological variables such as organ-confined rates, pathological down-staging, positive surgical margins and rate of lymph node involvement
- Adjuvant hormonal therapy following radical prostatectomy shows no survival advantage at 10 years
- Adjuvant hormonal therapy following radical prostatectomy: the overall effect estimate was highly statistically significant ($p < 0.00001$) in favour of the hormonal arm.

8.9 Complications and functional outcome

The postoperative complications of radical prostatectomy are listed in Table 8. The mortality rate is 0-1.5% (74); urinary fistulas are seen in 1.2-4% of patients (75); and urinary incontinence persists after 1 year in 7.7% (76). In men undergoing prostatectomy, the rates of postoperative and late urinary complications are significantly reduced if the procedure is performed in a high-volume hospital and by a surgeon who performs a large number of such procedures (77-79).

Erectile dysfunction used to occur in nearly all patients, but nerve-sparing techniques can be applied in early-stage disease (80). Patients who benefit from nerve-sparing radical prostatectomy may have a higher chance of local disease recurrence and should therefore be carefully selected.

8.10 Summary of indications for nerve-sparing surgery

- Nerve-sparing radical prostatectomy can be performed safely in most men undergoing radical prostatectomy (81,82). In the last decade, a dramatic shift towards lower-stage tumours has become evident. More importantly, men are younger at the time of diagnosis and more interested in preserving sexual function. Nevertheless, clear contraindications are those patients in whom there is a high risk of extracapsular disease, such as any cT3 prostate cancer, cT2c, any Gleason score > 7 on biopsy, or more than 1 biopsy ≥ 7 at the ipsilateral side. Partin tables will help guide decision-making (27)

- If any doubt remains regarding residual tumour, the surgeon should remove the neurovascular bundle
- Alternatively, the use of intraoperative frozen-section analysis can help guide these decisions. The patient must be informed before surgery regarding the risks of nerve-sparing surgery, the potency rates of the surgeon, and the possibility that, to ensure adequate cancer control, the nerves may be sacrificed despite any pre-operative optimism favouring the potential for their salvage.

The early administration of intracavernous injection therapy could improve the definitive potency rates (89) and the significance of sural nerve transplant needs further multicentre study (90).

Table 8: Complications of radical prostatectomy

Complication	Incidence (%)
• Peri-operative death	0.0-2.1
• Major bleeding	1.0-11.5
• Rectal injury	0.0-5.4
• Deep venous thrombosis	0.0-8.3
• Pulmonary embolism	0.8-7.7
• Lymphocele	1.0-3.0
• Urine leak, fistula	0.3-15.4
• Slight stress incontinence	4.0-50.0
• Severe stress incontinence	0.0-15.4
• Impotence	29.0-100.0
• Bladder neck obstruction	0.5-14.6
• Ureteral obstruction	0.0-0.7
• Urethral stricture	2.0-9.0

8.11 SUMMARY OF RADICAL PROSTATECTOMY

8.11.1 Indications

- In patients with stage T1b-T2, Nx-N0, M0 disease and a life expectancy > 10 years (level of evidence: 1b)

8.11.2 Optional

- Patients with a long life expectancy and stage T1a disease (level of evidence: 3)
- Patients with stage T3a disease, a Gleason score of > 8 and a PSA of < 20 ng/mL

8.11.3 Comments

- Short-term (3 months) neoadjuvant therapy with gonadotropin releasing-hormone analogues is not recommended in the treatment of stage T1-T2 disease (level of evidence: 1a)
- Nerve-sparing surgery may be attempted in pre-operatively potent patients with low risk for extracapsular disease (T1c, Gleason score < 7 and PSA < 10 ng/mL or see Partin tables/nomograms) (level of evidence: 3)
- Unilateral nerve-sparing procedures is an option in stage T2a disease (level of evidence: 4)
- The role of radical prostatectomy in patients with high-risk features, lymph node involvement (stage N1 disease) or as a part of a planned multimodality treatment (with long-term hormonal and/or adjuvant radiation therapy), has not been evaluated (level of evidence: 4).

8.12 REFERENCES

1. Lein M, Stibane I, Mansour R, Hege C, Roigas J, Wille A, Jung K, Kristiansen G, Schnorr D, Loening SA, Deger S. Complications, urinary continence, and oncologic outcome of 1000 laparoscopic transperitoneal radical prostatectomies – experience at the Charite Hospital Berlin, Campus Mitte. Eur Urol 2006;50(6):1278-1282, discussion 1283-1284. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16846677&query_hl=28&itool=pubmed_docsum
2. Goeman L, Salomon L, De La Taille A, Vordos D, Hoznek A, Yiou R, Abbou CC. Long-term functional and oncological results after retroperitoneal laparoscopic prostatectomy according to prospective evaluation of 550 patients. World J Urol 2006;4(3):281-288. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16508788&query_hl=30&itool=pubmed_docsum

3. Rassweiler J, Stolzenburg J, Sulser T, Deger S, Zumbe J, Hofmockel G, John H, Janetschek G, Fehr JL, Hatzinger M, Probst M, Rothenberger KH, Poulakis V, Truss M, Popken G, Westphal J, Alles U, Fornara P. Laparoscopic radical prostatectomy – the experience of the German Laparoscopic Working Group. Eur Urol 2006;49(1):113-119. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16337330&query_hl=34&itool=pubmed_docsum
4. Rozet F, Galiano M, Catelineau, Barret E, Cathala N, Vallancien G. Extraperitoneal laparoscopic radical prostatectomy: a prospective evaluation of 600 cases. J Urol 2005;174(3):908-911. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16093985&query_hl=37&itool=pubmed_docsum
5. Young H. Radical perineal prostatectomy. Johns Hopkins Hosp Bull 1905;16:315-321.
6. Memmelaar J, Millin T. Total prostatovesiculectomy; retropubic approach. J Urol 1949;62:340-348.
7. Walsh PC, Donker PJ. Impotence following radical prostatectomy: insight into etiology and prevention. J Urol 1982;128(3):492-497. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=7120554
8. Bill-Axelson A, Holmberg L, Ruutu M, Haggman M, Andersson SO, Bratell S, Spangberg A, Busch C, Nordling S, Garmo H, Palmgren J, Adami HO, Norlen BJ, Johansson JE; Scandinavian Prostate Cancer Group Study No. 4. Radical prostatectomy versus watchful waiting in early prostate cancer. NEJM 2005;352(19):1977-1984. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=15888698&query_hl=39&itool=pubmed_docsum
9. Potosky AL, Warren JL. Radical prostatectomy: does higher volume lead to better quality? J Natl Cancer Inst 1999;91(22):1906-1907. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=10564667&dopt=Abstract
10. Lepor H, Nieder AM, Ferrandino MN. Intraoperative and postoperative complications of radical retropubic prostatectomy in a consecutive series of 1,000 cases. J Urol 2001;166(5):1729-1733. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=11586211&dopt=Abstract
11. Augustin H, Hammerer P, Graefen M, Palisaar J, Noldus J, Fernandez S, Huland H. Intraoperative and perioperative morbidity of contemporary radical retropubic prostatectomy in a consecutive series of 1243 patients: results of a single centre between 1999 and 2002. Eur Urol 2003;43(2):113-118. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12565767
12. Maffezzini M, Seveso M, Taverna G, Giusti G, Benetti A, Graziotti P. Evaluation of complications and results in a contemporary series of 300 consecutive radical retropubic prostatectomies with the anatomic approach at a single institution. Urology 2003;61(5):982-986. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12736020
13. Boccon-Gibod L, Ravery V, Vortos D, Toublanc M, Delmas V. Radical prostatectomy for prostate cancer: the perineal approach increases the risk of surgically induced positive margins and capsular incisions. J Urol 1998;160(4):1383-1385. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9751359&dopt=Abstract
14. Weldon VE, Tavel FR, Neuwirth H, Cohen R. Patterns of positive specimen margins and detectable prostate specific antigen after radical perineal prostatectomy. J Urol 1995;153(5):1565-1569. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7536268&dopt=Abstract
15. Huland H. Treatment of localized disease: treatment of clinically localized prostate cancer (T1/T2). In: Proceedings of the First International Consultation on Prostate Cancer. Murphy G, Denis L, Chatelain C, Griffiths K, Khoury S, Cockett AT (eds). Scientific Communication International, Jersey, Channel Islands, 1997, pp. 227-257.
16. Corral DA, Bahnson RR. Survival of men with clinically localized prostate cancer detected in the eighth decade of life. J Urol 1994;151(5):1326-1329. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8158780&dopt=Abstract

17. Albertsen PC, Hanley JA, Gleason DF, Barry MJ. Competing risk analysis of men aged 55 to 74 years at diagnosis managed conservatively for clinically localized prostate cancer. JAMA 1998;280(11):975-980.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9749479&dopt=Abstract
18. Lowe BA, Listrom MB. Incidental carcinoma of the prostate: an analysis of the predictors of progression. J Urol 1988;140(6):1340-1344.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=3193495&dopt=Abstract
19. Van Poppel H, Ameye F, Oyen R, Van de Voorde W, Baert L. Radical prostatectomy for localized prostate cancer. Eur J Surg Oncol 1992;18(5):456-462.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=1426296&dopt=Abstract
20. Elgamal AA, Van Poppel HP, Van de Voorde WM, Van Dorpe JA, Oyen RH, Baert LV. Impalpable invisible stage T1c prostate cancer: characteristics and clinical relevance in 100 radical prostatectomy specimens – a different view. J Urol 1997;157(1):244-250.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8976263&dopt=Abstract
21. Oesterling JE, Suman VJ, Zincke H, Bostwick DG. PSA-detected (clinical stage T1c or B0) prostate cancer. Pathologically significant tumours. Urol Clin North Am 1993;20(4):687-693.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7505977&dopt=Abstract
22. Epstein JI, Walsh PC, Brendler CB. Radical prostatectomy for impalpable prostate cancer: the Johns Hopkins experience with tumours found on transurethral resection (stages T1A and T1B) and on needle biopsy (stage T1C). J Urol 1994;152(5 Pt 2):1721-1729.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7523719&dopt=Abstract
23. Singh H, Canto EI, Shariat SF, Kadmon D, Miles BJ, Wheeler TM, Slawin KM. Improved detection of clinically significant, curable prostate cancer with systematic 12-core biopsy. J Urol 2004;171(3):1089-1092.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=14767277
24. Epstein JI, Herawi M. Prostate needle biopsies containing prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia or atypical foci suspicious for carcinoma: implications for patient care. J Urol 2006;175(3 Pt 1):820-834.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16469560&query_hl=45&itool=pubmed_docsum
25. Schlesinger C, Bostwick D and Iczkowski K. High-grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia and atypical small acinar proliferation: predictive value for cancer in current practice. Am J Surg Pathol 2005;29(9):1201-1207.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16096410&query_hl=48&itool=pubmed_docsum
26. Epstein JI, Chan DW, Sokoll LJ, Walsh PC, Cox JL, Rittenhouse H, Wolfert R, Carter HB. Non-palpable stage T1c prostate cancer: prediction of insignificant disease using free/total prostate specific antigen levels and needle biopsy findings. J Urol 1998;160(6 Pt 2):2407-2411.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9817393&dopt=Abstract
27. Partin AW, Mangold LA, Lamm DM, Walsh PC, Epstein JI, Pearson JD. Contemporary update of prostate cancer staging nomograms (Partin tables) for the new millennium. Urology 2001;58(6):843-848.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11744442
28. D'Amico AV, Whittington R, Malkowiez SB, Wu YH, Chen M, Art M, Tomaszewski JE, Wein A. Combination of preoperative PSA level, biopsy Gleason score, percentage of positive biopsies and MRI T-stage to predict early failure in men with clinically localized prostate cancer. Urology 2000;55(4):572-577.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10736506
29. Epstein JI. Gleason score 2-4 adenocarcinoma of the prostate on needle biopsy: a diagnosis that should not be made. Am J Surg Pathol 2000;24(4):477-478.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10757394

30. Schroder FH, Van den Ouden D, Davidson P. The role of surgery in the cure of prostatic carcinoma. Eur Urol Update Series 1992;1:18-23.
31. Gibbons RP. Total prostatectomy for clinically localized prostatic cancer: long-term surgical results and current morbidity. NCI Monogr 1988;(7):123-126. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=3173498&dopt=Abstract
32. Pound CR, Partin AW, Epstein JI, Walsh PC. Prostate-specific antigen after anatomic radical retropubic prostatectomy. Patterns of recurrence and cancer control. Urol Clin North Am 1997;24(2):395-406. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9126237&dopt=Abstract
33. Ohori M, Goad JR, Wheeler TM, Eastham JA, Thompson TC, Scardino PT. Can radical prostatectomy alter the progression of poorly differentiated prostate cancer? J Urol 1994;152(5 Pt 2):1843-1849. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7523732&dopt=Abstract
34. Johansson JE, Andersson SO. Deferred treatment in localized prostatic cancer. Acta Oncol 1991;30(2):221-223. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=2029410&dopt=Abstract
35. Epstein JI, Steinberg GD. The significance of low grade prostate cancer on needle biopsy. A radical prostatectomy study of tumour grade, volume, and stage of the biopsied and multifocal tumour. Cancer 1990;66(9):1927-1932. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=1699655&dopt=Abstract
36. Graversen PH, Nielsen KT, Gasser TC, Corle DK, Madsen PO. Radical prostatectomy versus expectant primary treatment in stages I and II prostatic cancer. A fifteen-year follow-up. Urology 1990;36(6):493-498. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=2247914&dopt=Abstract
37. Walsh, PC. Surgery and the reduction of mortality from prostate cancer. New Engl J Med 2002;347:839-840.
38. Eastham JA, Kattan MW, Riedel E, Begg CB, Wheeler TM, Gerigk C, Gonen M, Reuter V, Scardino PT. Variations among individual surgeons in the rate of positive surgical margins in radical prostatectomy specimens. J Urol 2003;170(6 Pt 1):2292-2295. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=14634399
39. Han M, Partin AW, Pound CR, Epstein JI, Walsh PC. Long-term biochemical disease-free and cancer-specific survival following anatomic radical retropubic prostatectomy. The 15-year Johns Hopkins experience. Urol Clin North Am 2001;28(3):555-565. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=11590814&dopt=Abstract
40. Catalona WJ, Smith DJ. 5-year tumour recurrence rates after anatomical radical retropubic prostatectomy for prostate cancer. J Urol 1994;152(5 Pt 2):1837-1842. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7523731&dopt=Abstract
41. Hull GW, Rabbani F, Abbas F, Wheeler TM, Kattan MW, Scardino PT. Cancer control with radical prostatectomy alone in 1,000 consecutive patients. J Urol 2002;167(2 Pt 1):528-534. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=11792912&dopt=Abstract
42. Trapasso JG, deKernion JB, Smith RB, Dorey F. The incidence and significance of detectable levels of serum prostate specific antigen after radical prostatectomy. J Urol 1994;152(5 Pt 2):1821-1825. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7523728&dopt=Abstract
43. Zincke H, Oesterling JE, Blute ML, Bergstralh EJ, Myers RP, Barrett DM. Long-term (15 years) results after radical prostatectomy for clinically localized (stage T2c or lower) prostate cancer. J Urol 1994;152(5 Pt 2):1850-1857. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7523733&dopt=Abstract

44. Hodgson D, Warde P, Gospodarowicz M. The management of locally advanced prostate cancer. Urol Oncol 1998;4:3-12.
45. Fallon B, Williams RD. Current options in the management of clinical stage C prostatic carcinoma. Urol Clin North Am 1990;17(4):853-866. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=2219582&dopt=Abstract
46. Boccon-Gibod L, Bertaccini A, Bono AV, Dev Sarmah B, Hoeltl W, Mottet N, Tunn U, Zamboglou N. Management of locally advanced prostate cancer: a European Consensus. Int J Clin Pract 2003;57(3):187-194. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12723722
47. Bolla M, Collette L, Blank L, Warde P, Bernard Dubois J, Mirimanoff RO, Storme G, Bernier J, Kuten A, Sternberg C, Mattelaer J, Lopez Torecilla J, Pfeffer JR, Lino Cutajar C, Zurlo A, Pierart M. Long-term results with immediate androgen suppression and external irradiation in patients with locally advanced prostate cancer (an EORTC study): a phase III randomised trial. Lancet 2002:360(9327):103-106. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=12126818&query_hl=70&itool=pubmed_docsum
48. Yamada AH, Lieskovsky G, Petrovich Z, Chen SC, Groshen S, Skinner DG. Results of radical prostatectomy and adjuvant therapy in the management of locally advanced, clinical stage TC, prostate cancer. Am J Clin Oncol 1994;17(4):277-285. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=8048388&query_hl=51&itool=pubmed_DocSum
49. Gerber GS, Thisted RA, Chodak GW, Schroder FH, Frohmuller HG, Scardino PT, Paulson DF, Middleton AW Jr, Rukstalis DB, Smith JA Jr, Ohori M, Theiss M, Schellhammer PF. Results of radical prostatectomy in men with locally advanced prostate cancer: multi-institution pooled analysis. Eur Urol 1997;32(4):385-390. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=9412793&query_hl=54&itool=pubmed_docsum
50. Van den Ouden D, Hop WC, Schroder FH. Progression in and survival of patients with locally advanced prostate cancer (T3) treated with radical prostatectomy as monotherapy. J Urol 1998;160(4):1392-1397. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=9751362&query_hl=56&itool=pubmed_DocSum
51. Isorna Martinez de la Riva S, Lopez-Tomasety J, Marrero Dominguez R, Alvarez Cruz E, Santamaria Blanco P. [Radical prostatectomy as monotherapy for locally advanced prostate cancer (T3a): 12 years follow-up.] Arch Esp Urol 2004;57(7):679-692. [Spanish] http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=15536949&query_hl=58&itool=pubmed_docsum
52. Ward JF, Slezak JM, Blute ML, Bergstralh EJ, Zincke H. Radical prostatectomy for clinically advanced (cT3) prostate cancer since the advent of prostate-specific antigen testing: 15-year outcome. BJU Int 2005;95(6):751-756. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=15794776&query_hl=61&itool=pubmed_docsum
53. Hsu CY, Joniau S, Oyen R, Roskams T, Van Poppel H. Outcome of surgery for clinical unilateral T3a prostate cancer: a single-institution experience. Eur Urol 2007;51(1):121-128, discussion 128-129. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16797831&query_hl=63&itool=pubmed_docsum
54. Joniau S, Hsu CY, Lerut E, Van Baelen A, Haustermans K, Roskams T, Oyen R, Van Poppel H. A pretreatment table for the prediction of final histopathology after radical prostatectomy in clinical unilateral T3a prostate cancer. Eur Urol. 2007;51(2):388-396. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16901622&query_hl=68&itool=pubmed_docsum
55. Bolla M, Van Poppel H, Collette L, Van Cangh P, Vekemans K, Da Pozzo L, de Reijke TM, Verbaeys A, Bosset JF, van Velthoven R, Marechal JM, Scalliet P, Haustermans K, Pierart M; European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer. Postoperative radiotherapy after radical prostatectomy: a randomised controlled trial (EORTC trial 22911). Lancet 2005:366(9485):572-578. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16099293&query_hl=73&itool=pubmed_docsum

56. Van Poppel H, Ameye F, Oyen R, Van de Voorde W, Baert L. Accuracy of combined computerized tomography and fine needle aspiration cytology in lymph node staging of localized prostatic carcinoma. J Urol 1994;151(5):1310-1314. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8158777&dopt=Abstract
57. Van Poppel H, Vekemans K, Da Pozzo L, Bono A, Kliment J, Montironi R, Debois M, Collette L. Radical prostatectomy for locally advanced prostate cancer: results of a feasibility study (EORTC 30001). Eur J Cancer 2006;42(8):1062-1067. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16624554&query_hl=80&itool=pubmed_docsum
58. Ghavamian R, Bergstralh EJ, Blute ML, Slezak J, Zincke H. Radical retropubic prostatectomy plus orchiectomy versus orchiectomy alone for pTxN+ prostate cancer: a matched comparison. J Urol 1999;161(4):1223-1227, discussion 1277-1228. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=10081874&dopt=Abstract
59. Briganti A, Chun FK, Salonia A, Gallina A, Farina E, Da Pozzo LF, Rigatti P, Montorsi F, Karakiewicz PI. Validation of a nomogram predicting the probability of lymph node invasion based on the extent of pelvic lymphadenectomy in patients with clinically localized prostate cancer. BJU Int 2006;98(4):788-793. Epub ahead of print Jun 26, 2006. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16796698&query_hl=3&itool=pubmed_DocSum
60. Schumacher MC, Burkhard FC, Thalmann GN, Fleischmann A, Studer UE. Is pelvic lymph node dissection necessary in patients with a serum PSA < 10ng/mL undergoing radical prostatectomy for prostate cancer? Eur Urol 2006;50(2):272-279. Epub ahead of print Feb 28, 2006. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16632187&query_hl=6&itool=pubmed_docsum
61. Heidenreich A, Varga Z, Von Knobloch R. Extended pelvic lymphadenectomy in patients undergoing radical prostatectomy: high incidence of lymph node metastasis. J Urol 2002;167(4):1681-1686. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=11912387&query_hl=9&itool=pubmed_docsum
62. Bader P, Burkhard FC, Markwalder R, Studer UE. Disease progression and survival of patients with positive lymph nodes after radical prostatectomy. Is there a chance of cure? J Urol 2003;169(3):849-854. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=12576797&query_hl=11&itool=pubmed_DocSum
63. Pound CR, Partin AW, Eisenberger MA, Chan DW, Pearson JD, Walsh PC. Natural history of progression after PSA elevation following radical prostatectomy. JAMA 1999;281(17):1591-1597. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=10235151&query_hl=14&itool=pubmed_docsum
64. Aus G, Nordenskjold K, Robinson D, Rosell J, Varenhorst E. Prognostic factors and survival in node-positive (N1) prostate cancer – a prospective study based on data from a Swedish population-based cohort. Eur Urol 2003;43(6):627-631. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=12767363&query_hl=16&itool=pubmed_docsum
65. Cheng L, Zincke H, Blute ML, Bergstrahl EJ, Scherer B, Bostwick DG. Risk of prostate carcinoma death in patients with lymph node metastasis. Cancer 2001;91(1):66-73. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=11148561&query_hl=18&itool=pubmed_docsum
66. Weingartner K, Ramaswamy A, Bittinger A, Gerharz EW, Voge D, Riedmiller H. Anatomical basis for pelvic lymphadenectomy in prostate cancer: results of an autopsy study and implications for the clinic. J Urol 1996;156(6):1969-1971. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=8911367&query_hl=21&itool=pubmed_docsum
67. Bader P, Burkhard FC, Markwalder R, Studer UE. Is a limited lymph node dissection an adequate staging procedure for prostate cancer? J Urol 2002;168(2):514-518. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12131300

68. Briganti A, Chun FK, Salonia A, Suardi N, Gallina A, Da Pozzo LF, Roscigno M, Zanni G, Valiquette L, Rigatti P, Montorsi F, Karakiewicz PI. Complications and other surgical outcomes associated with extended pelvic lymphadenectomy in men with localized prostate cancer. Eur Urol 2006;50(5):1006-1013. Epub ahead of print Aug 31, 2006. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16959399&query_hl=24&itool=pubmed_docsum
69. Heidenreich A et al. Extended pelvic lymphadenectomy in men undergoing radical retropubic prostatectomy (RRP) – an update on > 300 cases. J Urol 2004;171: a312.
70. Burkhard FC, Schumacher M, Studer UE. The role of lymphadenectomy in prostate cancer. Nat Clin Pract Urol 2005;2(7):336-342. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16474786&query_hl=32&itool=pubmed_docsum
71. Vallett BS. Radical perineal prostatectomy subsequent to bilateral orchiectomy. Delaware Med J 1944;16:19-20.
72. Kumar S, Shelley M, Harrison C, Coles B, Wilt TJ, Mason MD. Neoadjuvant and adjuvant hormone therapy for localised and locally advanced prostate cancer. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2006;(4):CD006019. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=17054269&dopt=Citation
73. McLeod DG, Iversen P, See WA, Morris T, Armstrong J, Wirth MP; Casodex Early Prostate Cancer Trialists' Group. Bicalutamide 150 mg plus standard care vs standard care alone for early prostate cancer. BJU Int 2006;97(2):247-254. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16430622&query_hl=35&itool=pubmed_docsum
74. Davidson PJ, van den Ouden D, Schroeder FH. Radical prostatectomy: prospective assessment of mortality and morbidity. Eur Urol 1996;29(2):168-173. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8647142&dopt=Abstract
75. Hautmann RE, Sauter TW, Wenderoth UK. Radical retropubic prostatectomy: morbidity and urinary continence in 418 consecutive cases. Urology 1994;43(2 Suppl):47-51. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8116133&dopt=Abstract
76. Murphy GP, Mettlin C, Menck H, Winchester DP, Davidson AM. National patterns of prostate cancer treatment by radical prostatectomy: results of a survey by the American College of Surgeons Commission on Cancer. J Urol 1994;152(5 Pt 2):1817-1819. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7523727&dopt=Abstract
77. Begg CB, Riedel ER, Bach PB, Kattan MW, Schrag D, Warren JL, Scardino PT. Variations in morbidity after radical prostatectomy. N Engl J Med 2002;346(15):1138-1144. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11948274
78. Potosky AL, Legler J, Albertsen PC, Stanford JL, Gilliland FD, Hamilton AS, Eley JW, Stephenson RA, Harlan LC. Health outcomes after prostatectomy or radiotherapy for prostate cancer: Results from the Prostate Cancer Outcome Study. J Natl Cancer Inst 2000;92(19):1582-1592. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11018094
79. Van Poppel H, Collette L, Kirkali Z, Brausi M, Hoekstra W, Newling DW, Decoster M and members of the EORTC GU Group. Quality control of radical prostatectomy: a feasibility study. Eur J Cancer 2001;37(7):884-891. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=11313177&dopt=Abstract
80. Walsh PC, Partin AW, Epstein JI. Cancer control and quality of life following anatomical radical retropubic prostatectomy: results at 10 years. J Urol 1994;152(5 Pt 2):1831-1836. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7523730&dopt=Abstract
81. Gontero P, Kirby RS. Nerve-sparing radical retropubic prostatectomy: techniques and clinical considerations. Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis 2005;8(2):133-139. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=15711608&query_hl=38&itool=pubmed_docsum

82. Sokoloff MH, Brendler CB. Indications and contraindications for nerve-sparing radical prostatectomy. Urol Clin North Am 2001;28(3):535-543. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=11590812&query_hl=41&itool=pubmed_docsum

9. TREATMENT: DEFINITIVE RADIATION THERAPY

9.1 Introduction

There are no randomized studies that compare radical prostatectomy with either external beam therapy or brachytherapy for localized CaP, but the National Institutes of Health (NIH) consensus set up in 1988 (1) remains available: external irradiation offers the same long-term survival results as surgery; moreover, external irradiation provides a quality of life at least as good as that provided by surgery (2). In Europe, the 1990s saw the introduction of three-dimensional conformal radiotherapy (3D-CRT) and a growing interest in transperineal brachytherapy. At the onset of the third millennium, intensity modulated radiotherapy (IMRT), an optimized form of 3D-CRT, is gradually gaining ground in centres of excellence.

After the appropriate assessment of tumour extension, the choice of treatment must be made based on a multidisciplinary approach, taking into account the 2002 TNM classification, Gleason score, baseline PSA, age of the patient, comorbidity, life expectancy and quality of life. Obtaining a patient's consent is essential after providing exhaustive information regarding diagnosis, the therapeutic modalities and morbidity.

Additional information on the various aspects of radiotherapy in the treatment of CaP is made available in a newly published extensive overview (3).

9.2 Technical aspects

Anatomical data, acquired by scanning the patient in a treatment position, are transferred to the 3D treatment planning system where the clinical target volume is visualized, following which a (surrounding) safety margin is added. At the time of irradiation, a multileaf collimator, automatically and continually, adapts to the contours of the target volume seen by each beam. The real-time verification of the irradiation field by means of portal imaging allows for comparison of the treated and simulated fields and correction of deviations where displacement is more than 5 mm. Three-dimensional CRT is a high-precision technique that improves local control through dose escalation, without increasing the risk of morbidity. The use of IMRT is possible with linear accelerators equipped with the latest multileaf collimators and specific software. The movement of the leaves during the course of the irradiation allows for the adaptation of the dose to be delivered within the treatment field and provides concave isodose curves.

Whatever the techniques and their sophistication, quality assurance plays a major role in the management of radiotherapy, due to the involvement of physicians, physicists, dosimetrists, radiographers, radiologists and computer scientists.

9.3 Localized CaP T1-2c N0, M0

9.3.1 T1a-T2a, N0, M0 and Gleason score $\leq$ 6 and PSA < 10 ng/mL (low-risk group)

For external radiotherapy, at least 72 Gy is recommended as it has been shown that the biochemical disease-free survival is significantly higher with a radiation dose $\geq$ 72 Gy as compared to < 72 Gy (69% vs 63%, p = 0.046) (4).

9.3.2 T2b or PSA 10-20 ng/mL, or Gleason score 7 (intermediate-risk group)

Many series have shown a significant impact of dose escalation on 5-year survival without biochemical relapse for patients classified as cT1c-T3, with a dose ranging from 76 to 81 Gy with no grade 3 or 4 late toxicity (4-6). This is the reason why intermediate-risk group patients may benefit from dose escalation, as shown by two randomized trials. The MD Anderson Cancer Centre randomized study compared 78 Gy 3D-CRT to a 70 Gy conventional radiotherapy including 305 stage T1-3 patients with a pre-treatment PSA level of more than 10 ng/mL (median follow-up of 40 months). A significantly higher 5-year free-from-failure rate was found in 75% of patients who received 78 Gy vs 48% of those who received 70 Gy (p = 0.01) (7). This study has been confirmed by the PROG 95-09 interim analysis that evaluated 393 T1b-T2b patients, of whom 75% had a Gleason score of $\leq$ 6 and a PSA < 15 ng/mL. Patients were randomized to receive an initial boost to the prostate alone using conformal protons of either 19.8 or 28.8 GyE, and then 50.4 Gy to a larger volume. With a median follow-up of 4 years, there was a significant decrease of the 5-year biochemical failure rate (p = 0.00001) in favour of patients given a higher dose (79.2 GyE) vs those receiving a conventional dose (70.2 GyE) (8). In daily practice, although a consensus has not been reached yet concerning the level of dose escalation, 78 Gy seems to represent a good compromise.

9.3.3 T2c, or Gleason score > 7 or PSA > 20 ng/mL (high-risk group)

External irradiation with dose escalation improves 5-year biochemical disease-free survival (7), but seems insufficient to cover the risk of relapse outside the pelvis. Several studies have aimed to evaluate the dose escalation, with or without adjuvant hormonal therapy, including:

- The MRC study comparing neoadjuvant hormonal therapy comparing conventional radiotherapy of 64 Gy to high-dose (74 Gy) radical conformal radiotherapy (9)
- The Fédération Nationale des Centres de Lutte Contre le Cancer (FNCLCC) study comparing 70 to 80 Gy doses without hormonal therapy (10)
- The European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer (EORTC) study comparing dose stratification (70, 74 and 78 Gy), with or without neoadjuvant and concomitant hormonal therapy (11).

A prospective randomized trial, which included 206 patients with a PSA of at least 10 ng/mL (maximum 40 ng/mL), a Gleason score of at least 7 (range 5-10), or radiographic evidence of extra-prostatic disease, compared 3D-CRT alone or in combination with 6 months of androgen deprivation therapy (ADT). After a median follow-up of 4.5 years, patients randomized to receive 3D-CRT plus ADT had a significantly higher survival rate ($p = 0.04$), lower CaP-specific mortality rate ($p = 0.02$), and a higher survival rate free of salvage ADT ($p = 0.002$) (12).

9.3.4 Prophylactic irradiation of pelvic lymph nodes in intermediate- or high-risk localized CaP

Invasion of the pelvic lymph nodes is a poor prognostic indicator (13). Randomized trials held in the 1970s and 1980s failed to show that patients benefited from prophylactic irradiation of the pelvic lymph nodes in high-risk cases. The Radiation Therapy Oncology Group (RTOG) randomized study (1978-1983) with 484 patients T1b-T2 demonstrated that irradiation of the pelvic lymph node chains neither improved the rate of local recurrence nor survival (14), obtaining similar results to those of a Stanford study (1970-1986) of only 91 patients (15).

Nowadays, due to individual screening, comprehensive clinical work-up and new imaging modalities, the risk of pelvic lymph node invasion, may be assessed by Partin's tables (16) or the Roach formula (17). The Roach formula estimates the risk of pelvic lymph node involvement to be higher than 15%: positive lymph node = 2/3 PSA + (GS - 6) x 10, where PSA is prostate-specific antigen and GS is Gleason score. Selective sampling at coelioscopy (18) or mini-laparotomy is another modality used to decide upon treatments.

9.4 Innovative techniques

9.4.1 Intensity modulated radiotherapy (IMRT)

IMRT enables radiation oncologists to increase homogeneously the doses up to 80 Gy within the target volume, while respecting the threshold doses in organs at risk. The Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Centre has the largest experience with this technique, reporting on 772 patients treated between 1996 and 2001 with doses ranging from 81 to 86.4 Gy using an inverse planning approach. With a median follow-up time of 24 months (6-60 months), the 3-year actuarial likelihood of $\geq$ late grade 2 rectal toxicity was 4%; the 3-year actuarial likelihood of $\geq$ grade 2 urinary toxicity was 15%; and the 3-year actuarial PSA relapse-free survival rates for favourable-, intermediate- and unfavourable-risk group patients were 92%, 86% and 81%, respectively (19). The use of IMRT is opening the way to hypofractionated treatment, with a shorter duration for the overall treatment time, by delivering 70 Gy in 28 fractions over 5.5 weeks, with 2.5 Gy per fraction (20).

9.4.2 Transperineal brachytherapy

Transperineal brachytherapy is a safe and efficient technique, which generally requires less than 2 days of hospitalization. There is a consensus on the following eligibility criteria: stage cT1b- T2a N0, M0, a Gleason score $\leq$ 6 assessed on a sufficient number of random biopsies, an initial PSA level of $\leq$ 10 ng/mL, $\leq$ 50% of biopsy cores involved with cancer and a prostate volume of < 50 cm^3 and a good International Prostatic Symptom Score (IPSS) (21). Patients with low-risk CaP are the most suitable candidates for low-dose rate (LDR) brachytherapy.

In 1983, Holm et al. described the transperineal method with endorectal sonography in which the patient is positioned in a dorsal decubitus gynaecological position (22). Implantation is undertaken under general anaesthesia or spinal block and requires a learning curve from the whole team: the surgeon for the delineation of the prostate and the placement of the needles, the physicist for real-time dosimetry, and the radiation oncologist for source loading. The sonography probe introduced into the rectum is fixed in a stable position.

Results of permanent implants have been reported from different institutions with a median follow-up ranging between 36 and 120 months (23). Recurrence-free survival after 5 and 10 years was reported to range from 71% to 93% and from 65% to 85%, respectively (24-30). A significant correlation has been shown between the implanted dose and recurrence rates (31). Patients receiving a D90 of > 140 Gy demonstrated a significantly higher biochemical control rate (PSA < 1.0 ng/mL) at 4 years than patients receiving less than

140 Gy (92% vs 68%). There is no benefit from adding neoadjuvant or adjuvant androgen deprivation to LDR brachytherapy (23). Most patients experience acute urinary symptoms shortly after implantation, such as urinary retention (1.5–22%), post-implant TURP (up to 8.7%), and incontinence (0-19%). Chronic urinary morbidity can occur in up to 20% of patients depending on the severity of symptoms prior to brachytherapy. Previous TURP for benign prostatic hyperplasia increases the risk of post-implant incontinence and urinary morbidity. Brachytherapy-induced rectal morbidity with grade II/III proctitis occurs in 5-21% of patients. Erectile dysfunction develops in about 40% of the patients after 3 to 5 years. In a recent retrospective analysis of 5,621 men having undergone LDR brachytherapy (32), urinary, bowel and erectile morbidity rates were 33.8%, 21% and 16.7%, respectively, with invasive procedure rates of 10.3%, 0.8% and 4%, respectively.

In cases of permanent implants, iodine-125 in granule form is the radio-element of reference, while palladium-103 may be used for less differentiated tumours with a high doubling time. The dose delivered to the planning target volume is 160 Gy for iodine-125 and 120 Gy for palladium-103. A Gleason score of 7 remains a 'grey zone', but patients with a Gleason score of 4+3 show no difference in outcome (33).

In cases of intermediate or high-risk localized CaP, the combination with external irradiation (34) or neoadjuvant hormonal treatment (35) may be considered, but the potential positive impact of these treatments needs to be assessed with randomized trials. Non-permanent transperineal interstitial prostate brachytherapy using a high-dose rate iridium-192 stepping source and a remote afterloading technique can be applied with a total dose of 12 to 20 Gy in two to four fractions combined with fractionated external radiotherapy of 45 Gy (36). Recent data suggest an equivalent outcome in terms of biochemical disease-free survival as compared to high-dose external beam radiation therapy (HD EBRT) (37). In a retrospective analysis of modern series (38,39) biochemical disease-free survival rates of 85.8%, 80.3% and 67.8% in men with low-, intermediate- and high-risk CaP, respectively, are reported after a mean follow-up of 9.43 years. Quality-of-life changes are similar between HD EBRT and HDR brachytherapy in terms of diarrhoea and insomnia (40). However, the frequency of erectile dysfunction is significantly increased with HDR brachytherapy (86% vs 34%).

For T1-2 N0 M0, the 5-year biochemical failure rates are similar for permanent seed implantation, high-dose (> 72 Gy) external radiation, combination seed/external irradiation, and radical prostatectomy. These were the results from a study including 2,991 patients diagnosed with T1-2 consecutive localized CaP treated between 1990 and 1998 at the Cleveland Clinic Foundation and Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Centre with a minimum 1-year follow-up (37).

9.5 Late toxicity

Patients have to be informed about the potential late genitourinary or intestinal toxicity that may occur, as well as the impact of irradiation on erectile function. Late toxicity was analysed using a dose of 70 Gy in the prospective EORTC randomized trial 22863 (1987-1995) (41), in which 90% of patients were diagnosed as stage T3-4. A total of 377 patients (91%) out of 415 enrolled were evaluable for long-term toxicity, graded according to a modified RTOG scale. Eighty-six (22.8%) patients had grade $\geq$ 2 urinary or intestinal complications or leg oedema, of which 72 had grade 2 (moderate) toxicity, 10 had grade 3 (severe) toxicity, and 4 died due to grade 4 (fatal) toxicity. Although 4 (1%) late treatment-related deaths occurred, long-term toxicity was limited, with less than 5% grade 3 or 4 late complications being reported (Table 9). These data can be used as a baseline for comparison with irradiation techniques currently in use, such as 3D-CRT or IMRT. Radiotherapy affects erectile function to a lesser degree than surgery according to retrospective surveys of patients (2). A recent meta-analysis has shown that the 1-year rate of probability for maintaining erectile function was 0.76 after brachytherapy, 0.60 after brachytherapy plus external irradiation, 0.55 after external irradiation, 0.34 after nerve-sparing radical prostatectomy, and 0.25 after standard radical prostatectomy. When studies with more than 2 years of follow-up were selected (i.e. excluding brachytherapy), the rates became 0.60, 0.52, 0.25, 0.25, respectively, with a greater spread between the radiation techniques and surgical approaches (42).

Recent studies have demonstrated a significantly increased risk of developing secondary malignancies of the rectum and bladder following EBRT (43,44). In a retrospective evaluation of 30,552 and 55,263 men having undergone either EBRT or radical prostatectomy, the risk to be diagnosed with rectal cancer increased 1.7-fold as compared to the surgery group (43). Another analysis (44) showed that the relative risk of developing bladder cancer increased by 2.34-fold compared to a healthy control population.

Table 9: Incidence of late toxicity by RTOG grade (from EORTC trial 22863)

TOXICITY	Grade 2	Grade 3	Grade 4	Any significant toxicity (≥ grade 2)
	No (%)	No (%)	No (%)	No (%)
Cystitis	**18 (4.7)**	**2 (0.5)**	**0 (0)**	**20 (5.3)**
Haematuria	**18 (4.7)**	**0**	**0**	**18 (4.7)**
Urinary stricture	**18 (4.7)**	**5 (1.3)**	**4 (1)**	**27 (7.1)**
Urinary incontinence	**18 (4.7)**	**2 (0.5)**	**0 (0)**	**20 (5.3)**
Overall GU Toxicity	47 (12.4)	9 (2.3)	4 (1)**	60 (15.9)
Proctitis	**31 (8.2)**	**0**	**0**	**31 (8.2)**
Chronic diarrhoea	**14 (3.7)**	**0**	**0**	**14 (3.7)**
Small bowel obstruction	**1 (0.2)**	**1 (0.2)**	**0**	**2 (0.5)**
Overall GI Toxicity	36 (9.5)	1 (0.2)	0	37 (9.8)
Leg Oedema	**6 (1.5)**	**0**	**0**	**6 (1.5)**
*Overall Toxicity**	*72 (19)*	*10 (2.7)*	*4 (1)*	*86 (22.8)*

** Overall toxicity included GU and GI toxicity and leg oedema. As most patients had more than one type of toxicity, the overall toxicity do not result from simple addition.*

*** Two of the grade 4 patients were irradiated with cobalt-60.*

Note: There was no other significant (≥ grade 2) toxicity among patients irradiated with cobalt-60. (n = 15) except for two patients with grade 4 GU toxicity (stated above) and only one patient with grade 2 GI toxicity.

9.6 Immediate postoperative external irradiation for pathological tumour stage T3 N0 M0

Extracapsular invasion (pT3) is burdened with a risk of local recurrence, which can be as high as 30% (45). In a multifactorial analysis, the predictors of biochemical relapse are:

- PSA level ($p = 0.005$)
- Gleason score of the surgical specimen ($p = 0.002$)
- Positive surgical margins ($p < 0.001$) (46).

Only one prospective randomized trial has assessed the role of immediate postoperative radiotherapy; EORTC study 22911 compared immediate postoperative radiotherapy (60 Gy) to radiotherapy delayed until local recurrence (70 Gy) in patients classified as pT3 pN0 after retropubic radical prostatectomy. Immediate postoperative radiotherapy proved to be well tolerated with a risk of grade 3-4 urinary toxicity of under 3.5% (47), without significant differences regarding the rate of incontinence and/or stricture of anastomosis (48). The study concludes that immediate postoperative radiotherapy after surgery significantly improves 5-year clinical or biological survival: 72.2% vs 51.8% ($p < 0.0001$) (49). However, it has not been demonstrated that immediate radiation therapy improves metastasis-free survival and CSS in this cohort of patients. Most suitable candidates for immediate radiation therapy may be those with multifocal positive surgical margins and a Gleason score > 7.

Thus, for patients, classified as T1-2 N0 (or T3 N0 with selected prognostic factors), pT3 pN0 with a high risk of local failure after radical prostatectomy due to capsular rupture, positive margins and/or invasion of the seminal vesicles, who present with a PSA level of < 0.1 ng/mL 1 month after surgery, the following may be recommended:

- Immediate radiotherapy upon recovery of urinary function; or
- Clinical and biological monitoring followed by salvage radiotherapy, when the PSA exceeds 0.5 ng/mL (50); 1.0 ng/mL seems to be a breakpoint, above which the likelihood of local control is significantly reduced (51).

9.7 Locally advanced CaP: T3-4 N0, M0, T1-4 N1 M0

The incidence of locally advanced CaP declined as a result of individual or mass screening. Pelvic lymph node irradiation is optional for N0 patients, due to the likelihood of infraclinical disease and N1 patients (inter-iliac nodes). However, the results of radiotherapy alone are very poor (52). Because of the hormonal dependence of CaP (53), ADT has therefore been combined with external irradiation with the aims of:

- Reducing the risk of distant metastases by potentially sterilizing micrometastases already present at the moment of diagnosis
- Decreasing the risk of non-sterilization and/or local recurrence as a source of secondary metastases (54) through the effect of radiation-induced apoptosis (55,56).

Numerous randomized trials have assessed the value of this combination.

9.7.1 Neoadjuvant hormonal therapy

The RTOG study 86-10 included 471 patients with stage T2-4N0-X M0. Androgen deprivation therapy was administered 2 months before irradiation and during irradiation, or in the case of relapse in the control arm. Thirty-two per cent of patients were diagnosed as T2, 70% as T3-4 and 91% as N0. The hormone treatment consisted of oral eulexine, 250 mg 3 times daily, and goserelin acetate (Zoladex), 3.6 mg every 4 weeks by subcutaneous injection. The pelvic target volume received 45 Gy and the prostatic target volume received 20-25 Gy. At 8 years, ADT was associated with an improvement in local control (42% vs 30%, $p = 0.016$), disease-free survival (33% vs 21%, $p = 0.004$) and biochemical disease-free survival (PSA < 1.5 ng/mL, 24% vs 10% ($p < 0.0001$)). In patients with Gleason score 2-6, there was a significant improvement in survival of 70% vs 52% ($p = 0.015$) (57).

9.7.2 Concomitant and adjuvant hormonal therapy

The EORTC study 22863 recruited 415 patients diagnosed with T1-2 grade 3 WHO (World Health Organization), T3-4, N0 M0 and any histologic grade and compared radiotherapy with adjuvant ADT to radiotherapy alone. Androgen deprivation therapy was allowed in cases of relapse. 82% of patients were diagnosed as T3, 10% as T4 and 89% as N0. The hormone treatment consisted of oral cyproterone acetate, 50 mg 3 times daily for 1 month, beginning 1 week before the start of radiotherapy and goserelin acetate (CPA), 3.6 mg subcutaneous every 4 weeks for 3 years, starting on the first day of radiotherapy.

The pelvic target volume received was 50 Gy and the prostatic target volume was 20 Gy. With a median follow-up of 66 months, combination therapy compared with radiotherapy alone was significantly better for both survival (78% vs 62%, $p = 0.001$) and survival without clinical relapse (78% vs 40%, $p < 0.001$) (58). The 5-year cumulative incidence of locoregional failure was 1.7% vs 16.4% in the radiotherapy alone arm ($p < 0.0001$) and survival without clinical or biological failure (nadir of 1.5 ng/mL) was 81% for the combined treatment arm vs 43% in the radiotherapy alone arm ($p < 0.001$).

9.7.3 Adjuvant hormonal therapy

The RTOG study 85-31 recruited 977 patients diagnosed with T3-4 N0-1 M0, or pT3 after radical prostatectomy. Androgen deprivation therapy was begun in the last week of irradiation and continued up to relapse (Group I) or was started at recurrence (Group II). A total of 15% of patients in Group I and 29% in Group II had undergone radical prostatectomy, while 14 % of patients in Group I and 26% in Group II were pN1. Goserelin acetate, 3.6 mg subcutaneous, was administered every 4 weeks. The pelvis received 45 Gy and the prostatic bed received 20-25 Gy. Patients diagnosed with stage pT3 received 60-65 Gy. With a median follow-up time of 7.3 years, a statistical significance was reached for 5-year and 10-year OS in favour of the adjuvant hormonal therapy arm, with 76 vs 71% and 53 vs 38%, respectively (59). In this study, 95 of the 173 pN1 patients who received pelvic radiotherapy with immediate hormonal therapy had a significantly better survival rate without biochemical relapse at 5 years (PSA < 1.5 ng/mL) than those in the arm with delayed hormonal therapy ($p = 0.0001$) (60).

The National Cancer Institute (NCI) Canada study, including patients diagnosed with stage cT3-4 N0 M0, compared complete androgen blockade (CAB) (goserelin acetate 3.6 mg subcutaneous every 4 weeks and flutamide 750 mg/day) alone and in combination with radiation 65-69 Gy (61). The results are awaited.

9.7.4 Neoadjuvant, concomitant and adjuvant hormonal therapy

The RTOG 92-02 trial closed in 1995 after accruing 1,554 patients. Statistically significant improvements were observed in bNED (actuarial biochemical freedom of disease) control, distant metastatic failure, local control, and disease-free survival in patients receiving long-term ADT (LDAT) (before, during, and 2 years after radiotherapy), compared with short-term androgen deprivation (STAD) (2 months before, and during, radiotherapy). With a median follow-up of 5.8 years, the LTAD treatment arm vs STAD arm showed significant improvement in all efficacy end-points except 5-year OS, which was 80% vs 78.5 % ($p = 0.73$), respectively. In a subset of patients who were not part of the original study design, with Gleason score 8-10 tumours, the LTAD arm showed significantly better OS after 5 years than the STAD arm, with 81% vs 70.7% ($p = 0.04$) (62).

9.8 SUMMARY OF DEFINITIVE RADIATION THERAPY

1. In localized CaP T1c-T2c N0 M0, 3D-CRT with or without IMRT, is recommended, even for young patients who refuse surgical intervention. There is fairly strong evidence that intermediate-risk patients benefit from dose escalation (level of evidence: 2). For patients in the high-risk group, short-term ADT prior to, and during, radiotherapy may result in increased OS (level of evidence: 2a).
2. Transperineal interstitial brachytherapy with permanent implants may be proposed to patients cT1-T2a, Gleason score < 7 (or 3+4), PSA ≤ 10 ng/mL, prostate volume ≤ 50 mL, without a previous TURP and with a good IPSS (level of evidence: 2b).
3. Immediate postoperative external irradiation after radical prostatectomy for patients with pathological tumour stage T3 N0 M0 prolongs biochemical and clinical disease-free survival (level of evidence: 2a). An alternative option is to give radiation at the time of biochemical failure but before PSA reaches above 1-1.5 ng/mL (level of evidence: 3).
4. In locally advanced CaP, OS is improved by concomitant and adjuvant hormonal therapy (with a total duration of 2-3 years) with external irradiation (level of evidence: 1). For a subset of patients, T2c-T3 N0-x with Gleason score 2-6, short-term ADT before, and during, radiotherapy may favourably influence OS (level of evidence: 1b).

9.9 REFERENCES

1. Consensus statement: the Management of Clinically Localized Prostate Cancer. National Institutes of Health Consensus Development Panel (no authors listed). NCI Monogr 1988(7):3-6. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=3050539
2. Fowler FJ, Barry MJ, Lu-Yao G, Wasson JH, Bin L. Outcomes of external beam radiation therapy for prostate cancer: a study of Medicare beneficiaries in three surveillance epidemiology and end results areas. J Clin Oncol 1996;14(8):2258-2265. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=8708715
3. Nilsson S, Norlen BJ, Widmarks A. A systematic overview of radiation therapy effects in prostate cancer. Acta Oncol 2004;43(4):316-381. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15303499
4. Kupelian P, Kuban D, Thames H, Levy L, Horwitz E, Martinez A, Michalski J, Pisansky T, Sandler H, Shipley W, Zelefsky M, Zietman A. Improved biochemical relapse-free survival with increased external radiation doses in patients with localized prostate cancer: the combined experience of nine institutions in patients treated in 1994 and 1995. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2005;61(2):415-419. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=15667961&query_hl=86&itool=pubmed_docsum
5. Leibel SA, Zelefsky MJ, Kutcher GJ, Burman CM, Mohan R, Mageras GS, Ling CC, Fuks Z. The biological basis and clinical application of three dimensional conformal external beam radiation therapy in carcinoma of the prostate. Semin Oncol 1994;21(5):580-597. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=7939749
6. Zelefsky MJ, Leibel SA, Gaudin PB, Kutcher GJ, Fleshner NE, Venkatramen ES, Reuter VE, Fair WR, Ling CC, Fuks Z. Dose escalation with three-dimensional conformal radiation therapy affects the outcome in prostate cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1998;41(3);491-500. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9635694
7. Pollack A, Zagars GK, Smith LG, Lee JJ, von Eschenbach AC, Antolak JA, Starkschall G, Rosen I. Preliminary results of a randomized radiotherapy dose-escalation study comparing 70 Gy with 78 Gy for prostate cancer. J Clin Oncol 2000;18(23):3904-3911. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11099319
8. Zietman AL, DeSilvio M, Slater JD, et al. A randomized trial comparing conventional dose (70.2 GyE) and high-dose (79.2 GyE) conformal radiation in early stage adenocarcinoma of the prostate: results of an interim analysis of PROG 95-09. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2004;60:S131 (abstract 4).
9. MRC Radiotherapy Working Party. RT01. A randomized trial of high dose therapy in localised cancer of the prostate using conformal radiotherapy techniques. London: Medical Research Council, October 1997.

10. Beckendorf V, Guerif S, Le Prise E, Cosset JM, Lefloch O, Chauvet B, Salem N, Chapet O, Bourdin S, Bachaud JM, Maingon P, Lagrange JL, Malissard L, Simon JM, Pommier P, Hay MH, Dubray B, Luporsi E, Bey P. The GETUG 70 Gy vs 80 Gy randomized trial for localized prostate cancer: feasibility and acute toxicity. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2004;60(4):1056-1065. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15519775
11. Bolla M. Three dimensional conformal radiotherapy alone vs three dimensional conformal therapy plus adjuvant hormonal therapy in localized T1b-c, T2a, N0, M0 prostatic carcinoma. A phase III randomized study. EORTC protocol 22991. Brussels : EORTC Data Centre, 1999. http://www.radio-onkologie.unispital.ch/NR/rdonlyres/D142AB43-4C56-47E3-8E30-8747834A1718/0/EORTC22991.pdf (access date February 2007).
12. D'Amico A, Manola J, Loffredo M, Renshaw AA, DellaCroce A, Kantoff PW. 6-month androgen suppression plus radiation therapy vs radiation therapy alone for patients with clinically localized prostate cancer; a randomized controlled trial. JAMA 2004;292(7):821-827. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15315996
13. Leibel SA, Fuks Z, Zelefsky MJ, Whitmore WF Jr. The effects of local and regional treatments on the metastatic outcome in prostatic carcinoma with pelvic lymph node involvement. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1994;28(1):7-16. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=8270461
14. Asbell SO, Krall JM, Pilepich MV, Baerwald H, Sause WT, Hanks GE, Perez CA. Elective irradiation in stage A2, B carcinoma of the prostate: analysis of RTOG 77 06. Int J Radiation Oncology Biol Phys 1988;15(6):1307-1316. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=3058656
15. Spaas PG, Bagshaw MA, Cox RS. The value of extended field irradiation in surgically staged carcinoma of the prostate. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1988;15:133 (abstract 36).
16. Partin AW, Kattan MW, Subong EN, Walsh PC, Wojno KJ, Oesterling JE, Scardino PT, Pearson JD. Combination of prostate -specific antigen, clinical stage and Gleason score to predict pathological stage of localized prostate cancer. A multi-institutional update. JAMA 1997;227(18):1445-1451. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9145716
17. Roach M, Marquez C, Yuo H, Narayan P, Coleman L, Nseyo UO, Navvab Z, Carroll PR. Predicting the risk of lymph node involvement using the pre-treatment prostate specific antigen and Gleason score in men with clinically localized prostate cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1993;28(1):33-37. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=7505775
18. Rukstalis DB, Gerber GS, Vogelzang NJ, Haraf DJ, Straus FH 2nd, Chodack GW. Laparoscopic pelvic lymph node dissection: a review of 103 consecutives cases. J Urol 1994;152(4):670-674. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=7508525
19. Zelefsky MJ, Fuks Z, Hunt M, Yamada Y, Marion C, Ling CC, Amols H, Venkatraman ES, Leibel SA. High dose intensity modulated radiation therapy for prostate cancer: early toxicity and biochemical outcome in 772 patients. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2002;53(5):1111-1116. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12128109
20. Kupelian MD, Reddy MS, Carlson MD, Altsman KA, Willoughby TR. Preliminary observations on biochemical relapse free survival rates after short-course intensity modulated radiotherapy (70 Gy at 2.5 Gy/fraction) for localized prostate cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2002;53(4):904-912. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12095556
21. Ash D, Flynn A, Batterman J, de Reijke T, Lavagnini P, Blank L; ESTRA/EAU Urological Brachytherapy Group; EORTC Radiotherapy Group. ESTRO/EAU/EORTC recommendations on permanent seed implantation for localized prostate cancer. Radiother Oncol 2000;57(3):315-321. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11104892

22. Holm HH, Juul N, Pedersen JF, Hansen H, Stroyer I. Transperineal seed implantation in prostatic cancer guided by transrectal ultrasonography. J Urol 1983;130(2):283-286. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=6876274
23. Machtens S, Baumann R, Hagemann J, Warszawski A, Meyer A, Karstens JH, Jonas U. Long-term results of interstitial brachytherapy (LDR-brachytherapy) in the treatment of patients with prostate cancer. World J Urol 2006;24(3):289-295. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16645877&query_hl=103&itool=pubmed_docsum
24. Grimm PD, Blasko JC, Sylvester JE, Meier RM, Cavanagh W. 10-year biochemical (prostate-specific antigen) control of prostate cancer with (125)I brachytherapy. Int J Radiat Biol Phys 2001;51(1):31-40. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=11516848&query_hl=105&itool=pubmed_docsum
25. Potters L, Klein EA, Kattan MW, Reddy CA, Ciezki JP, Reuther AM, Kupelian PA. Monotherapy for stage T1-T2 prostate cancer: radical prostatectomy, external beam radiotherapy, or permanent seed implantation. Radiother Oncol 2004;71(1):29-33. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=15066293&query_hl=109&itool=pubmed_docsum
26. Sylvester JE, Blasko JC, Grimm R, Meier R, Spiegel JF, Malmgrem JA. Fifteen year follow-up of the first cohort of localized prostate cancer patients treated with brachytherapy. J Clin Oncol 2004;22:4567. http://meeting.jco.org/cgi/content/abstract/22/14_suppl/4567
27. Potters C, Morgenstern C, Calugaru E, Fearn R, Jassal A, Presser J, Mullen E. 12-year outcomes following permanent prostate brachytherapy in patients with clinically localized prostate cancer. J Urol 2005;173(5):1562-1566. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=15821486&query_hl=46&itool=pubmed_docsum
28. Stone NN, Stock RG, Unger P. Intermediate term biochemical-free progression and local control following 125iodine brachytherapy for prostate cancer. J Urol 2005;173(3):803-807. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=15711273&query_hl=52&itool=pubmed_docsum
29. Zelefsky MJ, Kuban DA, Levy LB, Potters L, Beyer DC, Blasko JC, Moran BJ, Ciezki JP, Zietman AL, Pisansky TM, Elshaikh M, Horwitz EM. Multi-institutional analysis of long-term outcome for stages T1-T2 prostate cancer treated with permanent seed implantation. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2007;67(2):327-333. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=17084558&query_hl=56&itool=pubmed_docsum
30. Lawton CA, DeSilvio M, Lee WR, Gomelia L, Grignon D, Gillin M, Morton G, Pisansky T, Sandler H. Results of a phase II trial of transrectal ultrasound-guided permanent radioactive implantation of the prostate for definitive management of localized adenocarcinoma of the prostate (RTOG 98-05). Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2007;67(1):39-47. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=17084551&query_hl=58&itool=pubmed_docsum
31. Stock RG, Stone NN. Importance of post-implant dosimetry in permanent brachytherapy. Eur Urol 2002;41(4):434-439. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=12074816&query_hl=62&itool=pubmed_docsum
32. Chen AB, D'Amico AV, Neville BA, Earle CC. Patient and treatment factors associated with complications after prostate brachytherapy. J Clin Oncol 2006;24(33):5298-5304. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=17114664&query_hl=66&itool=pubmed_docsum
33. Merrick GS, Butler WM, Galbreath RW, Lief JH, Adamovich E. Biochemical outcome for hormone naive patients with Gleason score 3+4 versus 4+3 prostate cancer undergoing permanent prostate brachytherapy. Urology 2002;60(1):98-103. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12100932
34. Potters L, Cha C, Ashley R, Barbaris H, Leibel S. Is pelvic radiation necessary in patients undergoing prostate brachytherapy? Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1998;42:300 (abstract 2146).

35. Lee LN, Stock RG, Stone NN. Role of neoadjuvant hormonal therapy in the management of intermediate- to high-risk prostate cancer treated with permanent radioactive seed implantation. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2002;52(2):444-452. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11872291
36. Galalae RM, Kovacs G, Schultze J, Loch T, Rzehak P, Wilhelm R, Bertermann H, Buschbeck B, Kohr P, Kimmig B. Long term outcome after elective irradiation on the pelvic lymphatics and local dose escalation using high dose rate brachytherapy for locally advanced prostate cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2002;52(1):81-90. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11777625
37. Kupelian PA, Potters L, Ciezki JP, Reddy CA, Reuther AM, Klein EA. Radical prostatectomy, external beam radiotherapy < 72 Gy, external radiotherapy > or = 72 Gy, permanent seed implantation or combined seeds/external beam radiotherapy for stage T1-2 prostate cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2004;58(1):25-33. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=14697417&query_hl=73&itool=pubmed_docsum
38. Sylvester JE, Grimm PD, Blasko JC, Millar J, Orio PF 3rd, Skoglund S, Galbreath RW, Merrick G. 15-year biochemical relapse free survival in clinical stage T1-T3 prostate cancer following combined external beam radiotherapy and brachytherapy; Seattle experience. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2007;67(1):57-64. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=17084544&query_hl=79&itool=pubmed_docsum
39. Phan TP, Syed AM, Puthawala A, Sharma A, Khan F. High dose rate brachytherapy as a boost for the treatment of localized prostate cancer. J Urol 2007;177(1):123-127. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=17162020&query_hl=84&itool=pubmed_docsum
40. Vordermark D, Wulf J, Markert K, Baier K, Kolbi O, Bekcmann G, Bratengeier K, Noe M, Schon G, Flentje M. 3D conformal treatment of prostate cancer to 74 Gy vs high dose rate brachytherapy boost: a cross-sectional quality of life survery. Acta Oncol 2006;45(6):708-716. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16938814&query_hl=91&itool=pubmed_docsum
41. Ataman F, Zurlo A, Artignan X, van Tienhoven G, Blank LE, Warde P, Dubois JB, Jeanneret W, Keuppens F, Bernier J, Kuten A, Collette L, Pierart M, Bolla M. Late toxicity following conventional radiotherapy for prostate cancer: analysis of the EORTC trial 22863. Eur J Cancer 2004;40(11):1674-1681. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15251156
42. Robinson JW, Moritz S, Fung T. Meta-analysis of rates of erectile function after treatment of localized prostate carcinoma. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys. 2002;54(4):1063-1068. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12419432
43. Baxter NN, Trepper JE, Durham SB, Rothenberger DA, Virnig BA. Increased risk of rectal cancer after prostate radiation: a population-based study. Gastroenterology 2005;128(4):819-824. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=15825064&query_hl=95&itool=pubmed_docsum
44. Liauw SL, Sylvester JE, Morris CG, Blasko JC, Grimm PD. Second malignancies after prostate brachytherapy: incidence of bladder and colorectal cancers in patients with 15 years of potential follow-up. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2006;66(3):669-673. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16887293&query_hl=98&itool=pubmed_docsum
45. Hanks GE. External-beam radiation therapy for clinically localized prostate cancer: patterns of care studies in the United States. NCI Monogr;1988;(7):75-84. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=3050542
46. Kupelian PA, Katcher J, Levin HS, Klein EA. Staging T1-2 prostate cancer: a multivariate analysis of factors affecting biochemical and clinical failures after radical prostatectomy. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1997;37(5):1043-1052. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9169811

47. Bolla M, Van Poppel H, Van Cangh PJ et al. Acute and late toxicity of post operative external irradiation in pT3N0 prostate cancer patients treated within EORTC trial 22911. Int J Rad Oncol Biol Phys 2002;54(Suppl 2): S62 (abstract 103).
48. Van Cangh PJ, Richard F, Lorge F, Castille Y, Moxhon A, Opsomer R, De Visscher L, Wese FX, Scaillet P. Adjuvant therapy does not cause urinary incontinence after radical prostatectomy: results of a prospective randomized study. J Urol 1998;159(1):164-166. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9400462
49. Bolla M, Van Poppel H, Van Cangh P et al. Does postoperative radiotherapy after radical prostatectomy improve progression free-survival in pT3N0 prostate cancer? Proceedings of the American Society of Clinical Oncology. J Clin Oncol 2004;23:382 (abstract 4504).
50. Cox JD, Gallagher MJ, Hammond EH, Kaplan RS, Schellhammer PF. Consensus statements on radiation therapy of prostate cancer: guidelines for prostate re-biopsy after radiation and for radiation therapy with rising prostate-specific antigen levels after radical prostatectomy. American Society for Therapeutic Radiology and Oncology Consensus Panel. J Clin Oncol 1999;17(4):1155. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10561174
51. Wilder RB, Hsiang JY, Ji M, Earle JD, de Vere White R. Preliminary results of three-dimensional conformal radiotherapy as salvage treatment for a rising prostate-specific antigen level postprostatectomy. Am J Clin Oncol 2000;23(2):176-180. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10776980.
52. Bagshaw MA, Cox RS, Ray GR. Status of radiation treatment of prostate cancer at Standford University. NCI Monogr 1988;(7):47-60. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=3173503
53. Huggins C, Hodges CV. Studies on prostate cancer I. The effects of castration, of estrogen and of androgen injection on serum phosphatases in metastatic carcinoma of the prostate. J Urol 2002;168(1):9-12. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12050481
54. Leibel SA, Fuks Z, Zelefsky MJ, Whitmore WF Jr. The effects of local and regional treatments on the metastatic outcome in prostatic carcinoma with pelvic lymph node involvement. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1994;28(1):7-16. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=8270461
55. Zietman AL, Prince EA, Nakfoor BM, Park JJ. Androgen deprivation and radiation therapy: sequencing studies using the Shionogi in vivo tumour system. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1997;38(5):1067-1070. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9276373
56. Joon DL, Hasegawa M, Sikes C, Khoo VS, Terry NHA, Zagars GK, Meistrich M, Pollack A. Supraadditive apoptotic response of R3327-G rat prostate tumours to androgen ablation and radiation. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1997;38(5):1071-1077. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9276374
57. Pilepich MV, Winter K, John MJ, Mesic JB, Sause W, Rubin P, Lawton C, Machtay M, Grignon D. Phase III radiation therapy oncology group (RTOG) trial 86-10 adjuvant to definitive radiotherapy in locally advanced carcinoma of the prostate. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2001;50(5):1243-1252. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11483335
58. Bolla M, Collette L, Blank L, Warde P, Dubois JB, Mirimanoff RO, Storme G, Bernier J, Kuten A, Sternberg C, Mattelaer J, Lopez Torecilla J, Pfeffer JR, Lino Cutajar C, Zurlo A, Pierart M. Long-term results with immediate androgen suppression and external irradiation in patients with locally advanced prostate cancer (an EORTC study): a phase III randomized trial. Lancet 2002;360(9327):103-106. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12126818
59. Pilepich MV, Winter K, Lawton C et al. Phase III trial of androgen suppression adjuvant to definitive radiotherapy. Long term results of RTOG study 85-31. Proceedings of the American Society of Clinical Oncology 2003. J Clin Oncol 2003;22:381 (abstract 1530). http://www.asco.org/ac/1,1003,_12-002636-00_18-0023-00_19-00101094,00.asp

60. Lawton CA, Winter K, Byhardt R, Sause WT, Hanks GE, Russell AH, Rotman M, Porter A, McGowan DG, DelRowe JD, Pilepich MV. Androgen suppression plus radiation versus radiation alone for patients with D1 (pN+) adenocarcinoma of the prostate (results based on a national prospective randomized trial, RTOG 85-31). Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1997;38(5):931-939. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9276357
61. Warde P. Phase III randomized trial comparing total androgen blockade versus total androgen blockade plus pelvic irradiation in clinical stage T3-4, N0, M0 adenocarcinoma of the prostate. Intergroup (NCIC CTG, CUOG, ECOG, CALGB, SWOG). National Cancer Institute of Canada, Clinical Trials Group, 1995.
62. Hanks GE, Pajak TF, Porter A, Grignon D, Brereton H, Venkatesan V, Horwitz EM, Lawton C, Rosenthal SA, Sandler HM, Shipley WU; Radiation Therapy Oncology Group. RTOG 92-02: Phase III trial of long term adjuvant androgen deprivation after neoadjuvant hormonal cytoreduction and radiotherapy in locally advanced carcinoma of the prostate. J Clin Oncol 2003;21(21):3972-3978. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=14581419

10. LOCAL TREATMENT OF PROSTATE CANCER

10.1 Background

Besides radical prostatectomy, external beam radiation and/or brachytherapy, cryosurgical ablation of the prostate (CSAP) and high-intensity focused ultrasound (HIFU) have emerged as alternative therapeutic options in patients with clinically localized CaP (1-4). Whereas HIFU is still considered to be an experimental treatment, CSAP has been recognized as a true therapeutic alternative, as recommended by the guidelines of the American Urological Association. Both techniques have been developed as minimally invasive procedures potentially resulting in the same therapeutic efficacy as the established surgical and non-surgical options associated with reduced therapy-associated morbidity.

10.2 Cryosurgery of the prostate (CSAP)

Cryosurgery uses freezing techniques to induce cell death by:

1. Dehydration resulting in protein denaturation
2. Direct rupture of cellular membranes by ice crystals
3. Vascular stasis and microthrombi resulting in stagnation of the microcirculation with consecutive ischaemia 4. Apoptosis (1-4).

Freezing of the prostate is ensured after placement of 12-15 17G cryoneedles under TRUS guidance, placement of thermosensors at the level of the external sphincter and the bladder neck and insertion of a urethral warmer. Two freeze-thaw cycles are used under TRUS guidance resulting in a temperature of -40°C in the mid-gland and at the neurovascular bundle.

10.2.1 Indications for CSAP

Patients ideally suitable for CSAP are those with organ-confined CaP and those with minimal extension beyond the prostate (1-3). Prostate size should be ≤ 40mL. Prostate glands > 40mL should be hormonally downsized in order to prevent technical difficulties in placing cryoprobes under the pubic arch. PSA serum levels should be < 20 ng/mL and the biopsy Gleason score should be < 7. Since there are no, or only very few, data on the long-term outcome in terms of cancer control at 10 and 15 years, patients with a life expectancy > 10 years should be informed accordingly.

10.2.2 Results of modern cryosurgery for CaP

When comparing treatment modalities, it is important to keep in mind that in modern radical prostatectomy series of patients with clinically organ-confined CaP, the risk of dying from CaP 10 years after surgery is as low as 2.4% (5).

Therapeutic results have improved over time with improved techniques in terms of gas-driven probes and transperineal probe placement as used in third-generation cryosurgery (6-12). Objective assessment of PSA outcome cannot be performed easily because some institutions have used PSA values < 0.1 ng/mL as an indicator of therapeutic success and others have used the American Society of Therapeutic Radiology and Oncology (ASTRO) criteria with three consecutive PSA increases. With regard to second-generation CSAP, if a PSA nadir < 0.5 ng/mL is used, biochemical-free survival at 5 years is 60% and 36% for low-risk and high-risk

patients, respectively (6,7). The 7-year biochemical-free survival, however, is 92% if ASTRO criteria are used. Long et al. (6) retrospectively analyzed the multicentre pooled CSAP results of 975 patients who were stratified into three risk groups. Using PSA thresholds of 1.0 ng/mL and < 0.5 ng/mL at a mean follow-up of 24 months, the 5-year actuarial biochemical PFS rate was 76% and 60%, respectively for the low-risk group, 71% and 45%, respectively for the intermediate-risk group and 61% and 36%, respectively for the high-risk group. However, a recent meta-analysis of 566 cryosurgery-related publications found that no controlled trial was available for analysis and that neither survival data nor validated biochemical surrogate end-points were available (13). Cryosurgery showed a PFS of 36-92% (projected 1-7 years' data), depending on risk groups and definition of failure. Negative biopsies were seen in 72-87%, but no biopsy data were available for the currently used third-generation cryotherapy machines.

With regard to third-generation cryosurgery, clinical follow-up is short with only 110/175 (63%) patients having a PSA follow-up at 12 months (6-12). A total of 80 (73%) patients remained with a PSA nadir < 0.4 ng/mL and 42/65 (76%) low-risk patients remained free from biochemical progression using the 0.4 ng/mL cut-off. A longer follow-up was reported by Bahn et al. (9), analyzing the therapeutic results of 590 patients undergoing CSAP for clinically localized and locally advanced CaP. Using a PSA cut-off level of < 0.5 ng/mL, the 7-year biochemical-free survivals for low-, medium- and high-risk groups were 61%, 68% and 61%, respectively.

Nerve-sparing cryosurgery, as reported recently (14), must still be considered an experimental therapeutic option. Nerve-sparing surgery was performed in nine patients with unilateral CaP confirmed on repeated biopsies, with CSAP performed on the side of the positive biopsy while the negative biopsy side was spared from freezing.

10.2.3 Complications of CSAP for primary treatment of CaP

Erectile dysfunction occurs in about 80% of patients and remains a consistent complication of the CSAP procedure, independent of the system generation used. The complication rates described with third-generation cryosurgery include tissue sloughing in about 3%, incontinence in 4.4%, pelvic pain in 1.4% and urinary retention in about 2% (6-12). The development of fistula is usually rare with < 0.2% in modern series. About 5% of all patients require TURP for subvesical obstruction.

Quality of life and sexuality following CSAP have been investigated in a clinical phase II trial recruiting 75 men (15). Quality-of-life analysis by the prostate-specific FACT-P questionnaire revealed that most subscales had returned to pre-treatment levels by 12 months after CSAP. Furthermore, no significant changes could be determined when comparing 36-month data to 12-month data. With regard to sexuality, 37% of men were able to have intercourse at 3 years after CSAP.

10.2.4 Summary of CSAP

- Patients with low-risk CaP (PSA < 10 ng/mL, ≤ T2a, Gleason score ≤ 6) or intermediate-risk CaP (PSA > 10 ng/mL or Gleason score ≥ 7 or stage ≥ 2b) represent potential candidates for CSAP
- Prostate size should be < 40 mL at the time of therapy
- Long-term results are lacking and 5-year biochemical PFS rates are inferior to those achieved by radical prostatectomy in low-risk patients. Patients must be informed accordingly

10.3 High-intensity focused ultrasound (HIFU) of the prostate

High-intensity focused ultrasound consists of focused ultrasound waves emitted from a transducer inducing tissue damage by mechanical and thermal effects as well as by cavitation (16). The goal of HIFU is to destroy malignant tissues through coagulative necrosis by heating the tissues above 65°C. HIFU is performed under general or spinal anaesthesia with the patient in the lateral position; the procedure is time-consuming with about 10 g prostate tissue treated in 1 hour. In a recent review, 150 HIFU-related publications were evaluated with regard to various oncological and functional outcome parameters (13). No controlled trial was available for analysis and no survival data were presented. No validated biochemical, surrogate end-point was available for HIFU therapy.

10.3.1 Results of HIFU in CaP

As with CSAP, it appears to be difficult to interpret oncological outcome in patients undergoing HIFU since various PSA thresholds are defined and no international consensus exists on objective response criteria.

Results of HIFU are limited with the outcome data of less than 1,000 CaP cases published in the literature. According to a recent review paper (13), HIFU showed a PFS (based on prostate-specific antigen +/- biopsy data) of 63-87% (projected 3- to 5-year data). However, median follow-up in the studies ranged from 12-24 months only. In one of the largest single centre studies, 227 patients with clinically organ-confined CaP were treated with HIFU and their outcome data were analyzed after a mean follow-up of (27 (12-121) months (17). The projected 5-year biochemical disease-free survival was 66%, with only 57% of patients exhibiting a

pre-treatment PSA value of 4-10 ng/mL. Incontinence and bladder neck stricture decreased over time from 28% and 31% to 9% and 6%, respectively. In one of the studies (18), a significant decrease in pre-treatment PSA serum levels from 12 ng/mL to 2.4 ng/mL was observed. However, 50% of the 14 patients demonstrated positive prostate biopsies during follow-up. In another study (19), a complete response rate defined by PSA < 4 ng/mL and six negative biopsies was achieved in 56% of patients.

Summarizing the efficacy results of a European multicentre study comprising the data of 559 patients with mainly low- and intermediate-risk CaP, Thuroff et al. (19) reported a negative biopsy rate of 87.2% in 288 men with a follow-up of at least 6 months. The PSA nadir after 6 months follow-up was determined in 212 patients, with the lowest level being 1.8 ng/mL. However, it could be demonstrated that the PSA nadir might be reached at 12-18 months following the initial procedure. Blana et al. reported 146 patients undergoing HIFU with a mean follow-up of 22.5 months (20). The mean PSA level at initiation of therapy was 7.6 ng/mL, while the PSA nadir achieved after 3 months was 0.07 ng/mL. However, after 22 months, the median PSA level was 0.15 ng/mL. Of 137 men available for analysis, 93.4% demonstrated a negative control biopsy. The PSA nadir appears to be strongly associated with treatment failure ($p < 0.001$) (21). Patients with a PSA nadir of 0.0-0.2 ng/mL have a treatment failure rate of only 11%, compared to 46% in patients with a PSA nadir of 0.21-1.00 ng/mL and 48% with a PSA nadir of > 1.0 ng/mL.

10.3.2 Complications of HIFU

Urinary retention appears to be one of commonest side-effects of HIFU, developing in basically all patients, with the mean interval of catheterization via a suprapubic tube varying between 12 and 35 days (16-18). Grade I and II urinary stress incontinence occurs in about 12% of patients. Subsequent TURP or bladder neck incision to treat subvesical obstruction is common and sometimes even performed at the time of HIFU. Postoperative impotence will occur in approximately 55-70% of patients.

10.4 Radiofrequency interstitial tumour ablation (RITA)

RITA is a recently developed minimally invasive therapeutic option. It delivers radiofrequency energy via a needle electrode placed inside the prostate, resulting in coagulative necrosis by heating the tissue up to 100°C. So far, clinical application has been limited to two small studies demonstrating the feasibility and safety of the procedure (22,23). However, there are reliable data with regard to oncological control of CaP.

10.5 SUMMARY OF EXPERIMENTAL THERAPEUTIC OPTIONS TO TREAT CLINICALLY LOCALIZED CAP

1. CSAP has evolved from an investigational therapy to a possible alternative treatment method for CaP in patients unfit for surgery or in those with a life expectancy < 10 years (grade C recommendation)
2. All other minimally invasive treatment options, such as HIFU, RITA, microwaves and electrosurgery, are still experimental or investigational. For all of these procedures, a longer follow-up is mandatory to assess their true role in the management of CaP (grade C recommendation).

10.6 REFERENCES

1. Fahmy WE, Bissada NK. Cyrosurgery for prostate cancer. Arch Androl 2003;49(5):397-407. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12893518
2. Rees J, Patel B, Macdonagh R, Persad R. Cryosurgery for prostate cancer. BJU Int 2004;93(6):710-714. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15049977
3. Han KR, Belldegrun AS. Third-generation cryosurgery for primary and recurrent prostate cancer. BJU Int 2004;93(1):14-18. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=14678360
4. Beerlage HP, Thuroff S, Madersbacher S, Zlotta AR, Aus G, de Reijke TM, de la Rosette JJMCH. Current status of minimally invasive treatment options for localized prostate carcinoma. Eur Urol 2000;37(1):2-13. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10671777

5. Hull GW, Rabbani F, Abbas F, Wheeler TM, Kattan MW, Scardino PT. Cancer control with radical prostatectomy alone in 1,000 consecutive patients. J Urol 2002;167(2 Pt 1):528-534. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11792912
6. Long JP, Bahn D, Lee F, Shinohara K, Chinn DO, Macaluso JN Jr. Five-year retrospective, multi-institutional pooled analysis of cancer-related outcomes after cryosurgical ablation of the prostate. Urology 2001;57(3):518-523. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11248631
7. Donelly BJ, Saliken JC, Ernst DS, Ali-Ridha N, Brasher PMA, Robinson JW, Rewcastle JC. Prospective trial of cryosurgical ablation of the prostate: five year results. Urology 2002;60(4):645-649. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12385926
8. Han K, Cohen J, Miller R, Pantuck AJ, Freitas DG, Cuevas CA, Kim HL, Lugg J, Childs SJ, Shuman B, Jayson MA, Shore ND, Moore Y, Zisman A, Lee JY, Ugarte R, Mynderse LA, Wilson TM, Sweat SD, Zincke H, Belldegrun AS. Treatment of organ confined prostate cancer with third generation cryosurgery: preliminary multicentre experience. J Urol 2003;170(4 Pt 1):1126-1130. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=14501706
9. Bahn DK, Lee F, Baldalament R, Kumar A, Greski J, Chernick M. Targeted cryoablation of the prostate: 7-year outcomes in the primary treatment of prostate cancer. Urology 2002;60(2 Suppl 1):3-11. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12206842
10. Koppie TM, Shinohara K, Grossfeld GD, Presti JC Jr, Carroll PR. The efficacy of cryosurgical ablation of prostate cancer: the University of California, San Francisco experience. J Urol 1999;162(2):427-432. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10411051
11. De La Taille, Benson MC, Bagiella E, Burchardt M, Shabsigh A, Olsson CA, Katz AE. Cryoablation for clinically localized prostate cancer using an argon-based system: complication rates and biochemical recurrence. BJU Int 2000;85(3):281-266. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10671882
12. Bahn DK, Lee F, Badalament R, Kumar A, Greski J, Chernick M. Targeted cryoablation of the prostate: 7-year outcomes in the primary treatment of prostate cancer. Urology 2002;60(Suppl 2A):3-11. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12206842
13. Aus G. Current status of HIFU and cryotherapy in prostate cancer – a review. Eur Urol 2006;50(5):927-934, discussion 934. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16971038&query_hl=170&itool=pubmed_docsum
14. Onik G, Narayan P, Vaughan D, Dineen M, Brunelle R. Focal 'nerve-sparing' cryosurgery for treatment of primary prostate cancer: a new approach to preserving potency. Urology 2002;60(1):109-114. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12100934
15. Robinson JW, Donnelly BJ, Saliken JC, Weber BA, Ernst S, Rewcastle JC. Quality of life and sexuality of men with prostate cancer 3 years after cryosurgery. Urology 2002;60 (2 Suppl 1):12-18. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=12206843&query_hl=17&itool=pubmed_docsum
16. Madersbacher S, Marberger M. High-energy shockwaves and extracorporeal high-intensity focused ultrasound. J Endourol 2003;17(8):667-672. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=14622487
17. Poissonnier L, Chapelon JY, Rouviere O, Curiel L, Bouvier R, Martin X, Dubernard JM, Gelet A. Control of prostate cancer by transrectal HIFU in 227 patients. Eur Urol 2007;51(2):381-387. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16857310&query_hl=176&itool=pubmed_docsum
18. Gelet A, Chapelon JY, Bouvier R, Pangaud C, Lasne Y. Local control of prostate cancer by transrectal high intensity focused ultrasound therapy: preliminary results. J Urol 1999;161(1):156-162. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10037389

19. Thuroff S, Chaussy C, Vallancien G, Wieland W, Kiel HJ, Le Duc A, Desgrandschamps F, de la Rosette JJMCH, Gelet A. High-intensity focused ultrasound and localized prostate cancer: efficacy from the European multicentric study. J Endourol 2003;17(8):673-677. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=14622488
20. Blana A, Walter B, Rogenhofer S, Wieland W. High-intensity focused ultrasound for the treatment of localized prostate cancer: 5-year experience. Urology 2004;63(2):297-300. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=14972475
21. Uchida T, Illing RO, Cathcart PJ, Emberton M. To what extent does the prostate-specific antigen nadir predict subsequent treatment failure after transrectal high-intensity focused ultrasound therapy for presumed localized adenocarcinoma of the prostate? BJU Int 2006;98(3):537-539. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16925749&query_hl=181&itool=pubmed_docsum
22. Zlotta AR, Djavan B, Matis C, Noel JC, Peny MO, Silverman DE, Marberger M, Schulman CC. Percutaneous transperineal radiofrequency ablation of prostate tumour: safety, feasibility and pathological effects on human prostate cancer. Br J Urol 1998;81(2):265-275. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9488071
23. Djavan B, Zlotta AR, Susani M, Heinz G, Shariat S, Silverman DE, Schulman CC, Marberger M. Transperineal radiofrequency interstitial tumour ablation of the prostate: correlation of magnetic resonance imaging with histopathologic examination. Urology 1997;50(6):986-992, discussion 992-993. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9426739

11. HORMONAL THERAPY

11.1 Introduction

In 1941, Huggins and Hodges assessed the favourable effect of surgical castration and oestrogen administration on the progression of metastatic CaP, demonstrating for the first time the responsiveness of CaP to androgen deprivation (1,2).

Since their pivotal studies, androgen-suppressing strategies have become the mainstay for the management of advanced CaP. In recent years, however, there has been an evolution towards increasing hormonal treatment of younger men with earlier (i.e. non-metastatic) stages of disease or recurrent disease after definitive treatment, either as the primary single-agent therapy or as a part of a multimodality approach (3).

Even if hormonal treatment effectively palliates the symptoms of advanced disease, there is no conclusive evidence at present that it can extend life.

11.2 Basics of hormonal control of the prostate

Prostate cells are physiologically dependent on androgens to stimulate growth, function and proliferation. Testosterone, although not tumourigenic, is essential for the growth and perpetuation of tumour cells (4). The testes are the source of most of the androgens, with only 5–10% (androstenedione, dihydroepiandrosterone and dihydroepiandrosterone sulphate) derived from adrenal biosynthesis.

Testosterone secretion is regulated by the hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis. The hypothalamic luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone (LHRH) stimulates the anterior pituitary gland to release luteinizing hormone (LH) and follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH). Luteinizing hormone stimulates the Leydig cells of the testes to secrete testosterone. Within the prostate cells, testosterone is converted by the enzyme 5-alpha-reductase into 5-alpha-dihydrotestosterone (DHT), which is an androgenic stimulant approximately 10 times more powerful than the parent molecule (5). Circulating testosterone is peripherally aromatized and converted into oestrogens, which, together with circulating androgens, exert a negative feedback control on hypothalamic LH secretion.

If prostate cells are deprived of androgenic stimulation, they undergo apoptosis (programmed cell death). Any treatment ultimately resulting in the suppression of androgen activity is referred to as androgen deprivation therapy (ADT).

11.3 Different types of hormonal therapy

Androgen deprivation can be achieved either by suppressing the secretion of testicular androgens by means of surgical or medical castration, or by inhibiting the action of the circulating androgens at the level of their receptor in prostate cells using competing compounds known as antiandrogens. Alternatively, these two modalities can be combined to achieve what is commonly known as complete (or maximal or total) androgen blockade (CAB).

11.3.1 Testosterone-lowering therapy (castration)

11.3.1.1 Bilateral orchiectomy

Surgical castration is still considered the 'gold standard' for ADT against which all other treatments are rated.

By removing the testicular source of androgens, a hypogonadal status with a considerable decline of testosterone concentrations is induced, though a very low level of testosterone (known as the 'castration level') persists. Bilateral orchiectomy, either by means of total or subcapsular (i.e. with preservation of tunica albuginea and epididymis) technique, is a simple and virtually complication-free surgical procedure, which can easily be performed under local anaesthesia (6).

The main drawback of orchiectomy is that it may have a negative psychological effect; some men consider it to be an unacceptable assault on their manhood.

In recent years, a decline in the utilization of bilateral orchiectomy can be witnessed which can be attributed to effects of stage migration towards earlier disease and the introduction of equally effective pharmacological modalities of castration (7).

11.3.1.2 Oestrogens

The mechanism of action is multifold: down-regulation of LHRH secretion, androgen inactivation, direct suppression of Leydig cell function and direct cytotoxicity to the prostate epithelium (only in-vitro evidence) (8).

The most commonly used oestrogen is diethylstilboestrol (DES). In early studies by the Veterans Administration Co-operative Urological Research Group (VACURG) (9), oral DES at a dosage of 5 mg/day was tested, but the treatment was associated with high cardiovascular morbidity and mortality due to first-pass hepatic metabolism and the formation of thrombogenic metabolites. Accordingly, subsequent studies (10) tested lower oral dosages, namely 3 mg and 1 mg: both regimens provided a therapeutic efficacy comparable to that of bilateral orchiectomy, but the former was still associated with high cardiotoxicity. Although a 1 mg dose was associated with substantially less cardiovascular adverse events than the 5 mg dosage, the side-effects were still significantly increased compared to castration. Due to these concerns and the advent of LHRH agonists and antiandrogens, the use of DES had fallen out of favour until recently.

Renewed interest in oestrogens can be ascribed to three main reasons:

- Firstly, as a response to the number of deleterious side-effects and high costs of long-term ADT with the widespread use of LHRH agonists: oestrogens suppress testosterone levels and do not seem to lead to bone loss and cognitive decline (11) (level of evidence: 3).
- Secondly, oestrogenic compounds (DES, DES-diphosphate, and the herbal supplement, PC SPES) have been shown to induce PSA-response rates as high as 86% in phase II trials with patients diagnosed with hormone-refractory prostate cancer (HRPC).
- Thirdly, a new oestrogen receptor-beta (ER-b), possibly involved in prostate tumourigenesis, has been discovered (8).

Two different strategies have been used to try to neutralize the cardiotoxicity, which is the main drawback of oestrogen therapy. These strategies use the parenteral route of administration, which avoids hepatic first-pass metabolism, and the addition of cardiovascular protecting agents. The final analysis of the Scandinavian Prostatic Cancer Group Study 5 (a prospective randomized trial of more than 900 men with metastatic CaP that compared a parenteral oestrogen (polyestradiol phosphate) vs CAB [orchiectomy or LHRH agonist plus flutamide]) showed neither a significant difference in disease-specific and OS between the treatment arms nor a significant increase in cardiovascular mortality in the oestrogen arm, although the occurrence of non-fatal cardiovascular adverse events was considerably higher in this group (12). On the other hand, three recent, though small, phase II trials of patients with advanced CaP or HRPC evaluated the combination of DES, 1 or 3 mg/day, with either low-dose (1 mg/day) warfarin sodium or low-dose (75-100 mg/day) aspirin in the prevention of cardiovascular toxicity and found a persistent rate of thromboembolic complications (13-15).

In conclusion, DES is one of the classic forms of hormonal therapy. Although its efficacy was demonstrated many years ago and recently reconfirmed in a meta-analysis as comparable to that of bilateral orchiectomy (16) (level of evidence: 1a), the significant cardiovascular side-effects, even at lower dosages, remain a concern. Further data are needed before oestrogens will be readmitted into clinical practice as a standard first-line treatment option.

11.3.1.3 Luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone (LHRH) agonists

Long-acting LHRH agonists (buserelin, goserelin, leuprorelin and triptorelin) have been used in advanced CaP for more than 15 years and are currently the predominant forms of ADT (3,17).

They are synthetic analogues of LHRH, generally delivered as depot injections on a 1-, 2- or 3-month basis, that interfere with the hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis. They initially stimulate pituitary LHRH receptors, inducing a transient rise in LH and FSH release and consequently elevate testosterone production (known as 'testosterone surge' or 'flare up' phenomenon), which begins approximately within 2 or 3 days after the first injection and lasts through approximately the first week of therapy (18). Chronic exposure to LHRH agonists eventually results in down-regulation of LHRH-receptors, with subsequent suppression of pituitary LH and FSH secretion and testosterone production. The level of testosterone decreases to castration levels usually within 2 to 4 weeks (19,20). However, approximately 10% of patients treated with LHRH agonist fail to achieve castration levels (21).

In a recent meta-analysis evaluating single-therapy ADT for advanced CaP, LHRH agonists have shown comparable efficacy to orchiectomy and DES (16) (level of evidence: 1a). In addition, although only based on an indirect comparison, all seemed equally effective (16) (level of evidence: 3).

Today, LHRH agonists have become the 'standard of care' in hormonal therapy because they avoid the physical and psychological discomfort associated with orchiectomy and lack the potential cardiotoxicity associated with DES. However, the main concerns associated with the administration of LHRH agonists are the potentially detrimental effects associated with the 'flare phenomenon' in advanced disease, namely increased bone pain, acute bladder outlet obstruction, obstructive renal failure, spinal cord compression and fatal cardiovascular events due to hypercoagulation status. A recent review (22) addressing these issues concluded that clinical flare needs to be distinguished from the more common biochemical flare (i.e. increasing levels of PSA) and even from asymptomatic radiographic evidence of progression, and that patients at risk for clinical flare are overwhelmingly those with high-volume, symptomatic, bony disease, accounting for only 4-10% of M1 patients. Concomitant therapy with an antiandrogen definitely decreases the incidence of clinical relapse, but it does not completely remove the possibility of their occurrence. Based on pharmacokinetic considerations, it is recommended that administration of antiandrogens should be started on the same day as the depot injection and treatment should be continued for a 2-week period. However, for patients with impending spinal cord compression, alternative strategies for immediately ablating testosterone levels must be considered, such as bilateral orchiectomy or LHRH-antagonists.

11.3.1.4 LHRH antagonists

In contrast to the agonists, LHRH antagonists bind immediately and competitively to LHRH receptors in the pitutitary gland. The effect is a rapid decrease in LH, FSH and testosterone levels without any flare. This seemingly more desirable mechanism of action has made LHRH antagonists very attractive since their introduction, but practical shortcomings have limited clinical studies. Indeed, many of these compounds have been associated with serious and life-threatening histamine-mediated side-effects and, until recently, no depot formulation was available.

Two recently published phase III randomized multicentre trials comparing the LHRH antagonist abarelix with the LHRH agonist leuprorelin acetate (23) and with CAB (24) in patients with metastatic or recurrent CaP showed no difference in achieving and maintaining castration levels of testosterone and in reducing serum PSA. The biochemical 'flare up' phenomenon was not reported in the abarelix arms and the overall incidence of severe adverse events (including allergic reactions) was similar across all treatment groups. Data on survival end-points and long-term safety are not yet available.

Abarelix has recently been licensed for clinical use by the United States Food and Drug Administration, but its use is restricted to those patients with metastatic and symptomatic CaP for whom no other treatment option is available (25).

11.3.2 Antiandrogens

Antiandrogens compete with testosterone and DHT for binding sites on their receptors in the prostate cell nucleus, thus promoting apoptosis and inhibiting CaP growth (26).

These orally administered compounds are classified according to their chemical structure as steroidal (e.g. CPA, megestrol acetate and medroxyprogesterone acetate) and non-steroidal or pure (e.g. nilutamide, flutamide and bicalutamide). Both classes act as competitors of androgens at the receptor level, but while this is the sole action of non-steroidal antiandrogens, steroidal antiandrogens additionally have progestational properties with central inhibition of the pituitary gland. As a consequence, non-steroidal antiandrogens do not lower testosterone levels, which remain normal or, conversely, slightly elevated.

11.3.2.1 Steroidal antiandrogens

These compounds are synthetic derivatives of hydroxyprogesterone. In addition to peripherally blocking

androgen receptors, they have progestational properties and inhibit gonadotrophin (LH and FSH) release and suppress adrenal activity. At high doses, megestrol acetate is cytotoxic.

Since steroidal antiandrogens lower testosterone levels, the main pharmacological side-effects are loss of libido and erectile dysfunction; gynaecomastia is quite rare. The non-pharmacological side-effects are cardiovascular toxicity (4-40% for CPA) and hepatotoxicity.

Cyproterone acetate

CPA was the first antiandrogen to be licensed and is the most widely used. There is only one randomized trial (27) comparing CPA to standard hormonal therapy (i.e. medical castration): patients in arm A (no contraindications to DES) were randomly assigned to CPA, goserelin or DES, while patients in arm B (contraindications to DES) were assigned to CPA or goserelin. In arm A, treatment with CPA was associated with significantly poorer median OS than goserelin only: adjusting for baseline characteristics did not account for this difference.

Two other studies on CPA monotherapy were performed, but one did not report survival data (28) and the other used non-standard treatment combination (DES and medroxyprogesterone acetate [29]). It is therefore difficult to draw any definite conclusions from these data about the relative efficacy of CPA and castration. Since no dose-finding studies of CPA monotherapy have been conducted, the most effective dose is still unknown. Although CPA has a relatively long half-life (30-40 hours), it is usually administered in two or three fractional doses of 100 mg each (30).

The only comparative study on antiandrogens as monotherapy was recently published by the European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer (EORTC) Protocol 30892 (a randomized trial of 310 patients comparing CPA vs flutamide in metastatic CaP), which showed no difference in CSS and OS at a median follow-up of 8.6 years, though the study was underpowered (31) (level of evidence: 1b).

Megesterol acetate and medroxyprogesterone acetate

Very limited information is available on these two compounds.

Early studies with megestrol acetate demonstrated symptomatic and partial beneficial clinical response both in previously untreated metastatic CaP (32-34) and, to a lesser extent, in HRPC (35). No apparent dose response correlation was shown to exist in a recent trial (36). The overall poor efficacy precluded megestrol acetate and medroxyprogesterone acetate from being recommended as a primary or second-line hormonal therapy option.

The only prospective randomized trial evaluating medroxyprogesterone acetate as primary therapy in advanced (M0-1) CaP is the EORTC 30761 study mentioned above (28), in which 236 patients were assigned to receive CPA, DES or medroxyprogesterone acetate: while no difference in CSS and OS was evident between CPA and DES, treatment with medroxyprogesterone acetate had a less favourable course with a shorter survival time and time to progression than either of the other two drugs tested.

11.3.2.2 Non-steroidal antiandrogens

Non-steroidal antiandrogens have been promoted in monotherapy for quality of life (QoL) and compliance benefits over castration since they do not suppress testosterone secretion; it is claimed that libido, overall physical performance and bone mineral density are preserved (37).

Although no direct comparisons have been undertaken in a monotherapy setting, the three available drugs do not appear to differ in the severity of pharmacological side-effects, namely gynaecomastia, breast pain and hot flashes. However, there are differences in the non-pharmacological side-effects, with bicalutamide showing a more favourable safety and tolerability profile than nilutamide and flutamide (38).

Nilutamide

There are no comparative trials on nilutamide monotherapy with castration or with other antiandrogens (39).

Only one non-comparative study has been carried out, including 26 patients with M1 CaP who received nilutamide 100 mg three times daily. The results showed that as few as 38.5% of patients experienced an objective response; the median PFS time was 9 months and the median OS was 23 months (40).

One large randomized controlled trial of 457 patients with M1, which compared orchiectomy plus nilutamide, 300 mg/day, vs orchiectomy plus placebo, showed a significant benefit in CSS and OS for the combined therapy (41).

Recently nilutamide has been tested as a second-line hormonal therapy in HRPC with encouraging results (42,43). Non-pharmacological side-effects are visual disturbances (i.e. delayed adaptation to darkness), alcohol intolerance, nausea, hepatotoxicity and interstitial pneumonitis. Nilutamide is not licensed for monotherapy.

Flutamide

Flutamide was the first non-steroidal antiandrogen available for clinical use and has been studied as monotherapy for over 20 years, but no dose-finding studies against a currently accepted end-point (e.g. PSA response) have been published. Flutamide is a pro-drug and the half-life of the active metabolite is 5-6 hours, so it has to be administered three times daily to maintain therapeutic serum levels; the recommended daily dosage is 750 mg (30).

Early phase II trials demonstrated flutamide to be effective in the treatment of advanced CaP, albeit that the reported response rates cannot be correlated with currently recommended end-points. The main advantage shown in these studies was the preservation of sexual function, which was maintained in up to 80% of patients with no pre-treatment erectile dysfunction (44-47). This rate has not been confirmed in the above mentioned EORTC trial 30892 (31), in which as few as 20% of men treated with flutamide maintained sexual activity for up to 7 years.

Although several phase III studies have been conducted, results are often difficult to evaluate because of several drawbacks, such as the use of non-standard combinations, short-term follow-up and underpowering. Of these studies, only two phase III randomized trials comparing flutamide monotherapy to standard therapy (orchiectomy [48] and CAB [49]) for advanced CaP have reported survival data; both showed no significant difference in OS for flutamide or castration. Results are eagerly awaited from an ongoing Swedish study in which 700 patients with M1 CaP have been randomized to flutamide 250 mg three times daily or CAB (37).

The non-pharmacological side-effects are diarrhoea and hepatotoxicity (occasionally fatal).

Bicalutamide

Early reports with bicalutamide monotherapy related only to the 50 mg dosage, which was the dosage licensed for use in CAB. An overall analysis of these studies showed that, although bicalutamide 50 mg/day had clinical benefits, it was inferior to castration in terms of OS (median difference 97 days) (50). Subsequent dose-ranging studies established that bicalutamide 150 mg once daily achieved a PSA response similar to that seen with castration while maintaining a good tolerability profile (51). Accordingly, the 150 mg dosage was chosen for further evaluation as both primary and adjuvant monotherapy.

As primary monotherapy, bicalutamide 150 mg/day has been compared to medical or surgical castration in two large prospective randomized trials with identical study design, including a total of 1,435 patients with locally advanced M0 or M1 CaP (51). A pooled analysis showed:

- In M1 patients, an improvement in OS with castration, although the difference in median survival between the groups was only 6 weeks (52); a further post-hoc analysis showed a survival benefit only for patients with higher PSA level (> 400 ng/mL) at study entry (53).
- In M0 patients, no significant difference was noted in OS (54,55).

In two smaller randomized trials, high-dose bicalutamide was compared to CAB. In the first trial (251 patients with predominantly M1 stage), no difference in OS was apparent (56). In the second trial (220 patients with M0 and M1 stage), there was no difference in OS for well- or moderately well-differentiated tumours (57) (level of evidence: 1b), but both studies were underpowered.

As for the adjuvant setting, the ongoing Early Prostate Cancer Programme (a study comprising three different clinical trials of similar design and including 8,113 patients worldwide) was designated to evaluate the efficacy and tolerability of high-dose (150 mg/day) bicalutamide vs placebo given in addition to standard primary care (i.e. radical prostatectomy, radiotherapy and WW) in localized or locally advanced CaP. The first combined analysis of the programme showed that, after a median follow-up of 3 years, adjuvant bicalutamide provided a reduction of 42% in the risk of objective disease progression compared to standard care alone (58). After a median follow-up of 5.4 years, the positive effects of bicalutamide were obvious in patients with locally advanced disease (stage M0), but patients with localized disease given bicalutamide appeared to have a reduced survival compared to those given placebo (59). However, results obtained after a median follow-up of 7.4 years showed there was no benefit to PFS by adding bicalutamide to standard care in localized CaP, and identified a trend (HR 1.16, 95% CI 0.99-1.37, p = 0.07) towards decreased survival in patients otherwise undergoing WW. However, in locally advanced disease, bicalutamide significantly improved PFS irrespective of standard care. Bicalutamide significantly improved OS in patients receiving radiotherapy (HR 0.65, 95% CI 0.44-0.95, p = 0.03), which was driven by a lower risk of CaP-related deaths. Bicalutamide produced a trend towards improved OS in patients with locally advanced disease otherwise undergoing WW (HR 0.81, 95% CI 0.66-1.01, p = 0.06). No survival difference was evident in the prostatectomy subgroup.

In conclusion, high-dose bicalutamide has emerged as an alternative to castration for patients with locally advanced (M0) and in highly selected, well-informed cases of M1 CaP, but should be avoided in patients with localized CaP.

11.3.3 Combination therapies

11.3.3.1 Complete androgen blockade (CAB)

Although serum testosterone levels are reduced by up to 95% by castration, the intraprostatic androgen stimulus is sustained by the conversion of circulating androgens of adrenal origin into DHT within the prostate cells. The action of these adrenal androgens is blocked by the addition of an antiandrogen to either surgical or pharmacological castration, a concept known as complete (or maximal or total) androgen blockade (CAB).

A plethora of studies evaluating CAB over monotherapy have been carried out with contrasting results. From the most recent systematic reviews and meta-analyses it appears that at a follow-up of 5 years, CAB provides a small survival advantage (less than 5%) when compared to monotherapy (60-64, level of evidence: 1a), even if some the largest trials included are methodologically flawed (65). It remains debatable whether this small advantage, if any, can be meaningful when applied to everyday clinical practice. The benefit seems to be limited to patients taking non-steroidal antiandrogens and to appear only after 5 years of follow-up. Gastrointestinal, ophthalmological, and hematologic side-effects are worse on combined androgen blockade. LHRH analogues and non-steroidal antiandrogens have the highest estimated quality-adjusted survival but have an incremental cost over US$1 million per quality-adjusted live-year over orchiectomy alone.

11.3.3.2 Minimal androgen blockade (or peripheral androgen blockade)

This derives from the combination of finasteride and a non-steroidal antiandrogen. The rationale behind the combination is that finasteride reduces intraprostatic levels of DHT by inhibiting 5-alpha-reductase while antiandrogen competes with the binding of the residual DHT to its receptor. The result is that testosterone levels are maintained within normal ranges to ensure an acceptable sexual function and a reasonable quality of life (QoL).

In several phase II trials (66-70), the association of finasteride and flutamide, either in a concomitant or sequential regimen, has been evaluated in terms of PSA-response rate in patients with advanced or biochemically recurrent CaP. Notwithstanding the small sample and short follow-up, nearly all patients experienced a substantial decline in PSA (by up to 96% compared to the level at entry). An update of one of these studies, at a long-term follow-up, reported on stronger end-points, such as castration-free survival (median: 37 months), androgen-independent CaP-free survival (median: 48.6 months) and overall survival rate (65% at 5 years). It was concluded that combination therapy can induce an overall period of hormone-responsive disease exceeding 4 years (71). In all these trials, sexual function was reported to be preserved in most (55-86%) men.

The preliminary data make this treatment option most attractive in the management of patients for whom QoL is the primary issue. However, while awaiting the results of follow-up and larger controlled trials, the treatment is still regarded as investigational.

11.3.3.3 Intermittent vs continuous androgen deprivation therapy (ADT)

For reasons that as yet remain unclear, long-term CAB which stimulates prostate cell apoptosis fails to eliminate the entire malignant cell population, so that after a variable period (averaging 24 months) the tumour inevitably relapses being characterized by an androgen-independent state of growth. Experimental data indicate that androgen-independent progression may begin early after the administration of hormonal therapy, coinciding with the cessation of androgen-induced differentiation of stem cells (72). It is therefore theoretically possible that if androgen deprivation is stopped prior to the progression of androgen-independent cells, any subsequent tumour growth would then be solely sustained by the proliferation of androgen-dependent stem cells, which should be susceptible once again to androgen withdrawal; in this way, cyclic ADT would delay the emergence of the androgen-independent clone. Thus, intermittent ADT may result in two other benefits, namely the preservation of QoL in the off-therapy periods and the reduction of cost.

Several phase II trials have demonstrated the feasibility of intermittent androgen blockade (IAB) in metastatic or biochemically recurrent disease, with PSA-response rates and symptom improvement similar to that of CAB, but phase III prospective, randomized controlled trials are still underway and data on survival end-points and QoL are not mature (73). Recent clinical phase III trials have demonstrated equal efficacy of intermittent vs continuous ADT in men with PSA progression following radical prostatectomy and in advanced metastatic CaP (74-76). The SWOG trial 9346 randomized 1,134 men with stage D2 CaP to intermittent and continuous ADT after 7 months' induction ADT with PSA reduction < 4 ng/mL. No significant differences with regard to survival were identified between treatment groups (74). A PSA reduction to < 0.2 ng/mL, < 4 ng/mL and > 4 ng/mL was identified as a significant prognostic factor with regard to survival, achieving 13 months, 44 months and 75 months, respectively. In some other trials, 75 patients were considered for IAD if they had achieved PSA serum levels < 4 ng/mL or at least 90% reduction of pre-treatment levels after 9 months of ADT (75). Patients went on when PSA values rose > 20 ng/mL at which the 9-month cycle of ADT was repeated. 86% of the men are alive at a median of 134 months, with a median survival of 95 months from the initial ADT cycle. A 100% and 70% survival at 5 years was calculated for those presenting with locally advanced disease

and metastases at initial presentation, respectively.

Finally, the results of a prospective randomized multicentre trial including 68 patients with a mean follow-up of 31 months have been reported (76). In the IAD group, median cycle length was 9.5 months and median percentage of time off therapy was 59.5%. The median 3-year progression rate was significantly lower in the IAD group (7%) compared to the CAD group (38.9%), suggesting that IAD maintains the androgen-dependent state of advanced CaP at least as long as CAD.

In conclusion, IAB is at present widely offered to patients with CaP in various clinical settings, and its status should no longer be regarded as investigational.

11.3.3.4 Immediate vs deferred ADT

The most appropriate time to introduce hormonal therapy in patients with advanced CaP is still controversial, in particular, whether ADT for locally advanced and asymptomatic metastatic disease delivered immediately at diagnosis favourably influences survival and QoL compared to ADT deferred while signs and symptoms of clinical progression remain a matter of debate.

The dispute derives from the lack of properly conducted, randomized, controlled trials, with many being methodologically flawed due to small size and underpowering and the heterogeneity of patient enrolment with advanced CaP (i.e. locally advanced, nodal and metastatic stage of disease), as well as variability in the hormone treatments administered and of follow-up schedules and modalities used.

Bearing in mind these limitations, evidence on immediate vs deferred ADT is provided by three systematic reviews of the literature (one of which is a meta-analysis). The Agency for Health Care Policy and Research report indicated that a possible survival advantage for early ADT existed in single studies where hormone treatment was the primary therapy while the combined analysis showed no significant benefit. Furthermore, androgen suppression was shown to be most cost-effective if initiated after patients experienced symptoms from metastatic disease (60,77). The Cochrane Library review extracted four good-quality randomized controlled trials (namely, VACURG I & II studies (9,10), the MRC trial (78) and the Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) 7887 study (79)), which were all conducted in the pre-PSA era and included patients with advanced CaP who received early vs deferred ADT as primary therapy or adjuvant to radical prostatectomy, but not to radiotherapy. According to the analysis, early androgen suppression significantly reduces disease progression and complication rates due to the progression itself, but does not improve CSS and provides a relatively small benefit in OS with an absolute risk reduction of 5.5%, which does not become evident until after 10 years (80).

Based on a systematic review of the literature, the recently published American Society of Clinical Oncology guidelines on the initial hormonal treatment for androgen-sensitive metastatic, recurrent or progressive CaP concluded that no recommendation can be made when to start hormonal therapy in advanced asymptomatic CaP until data from studies using modern diagnostic and biochemical tests and standardized follow-up schedules become available (81). Based on the meta-analysis, published treatment was most cost-effective when started after the onset of symptoms. Based on exploratory analysis, treatment with antiandrogen monotherapy does not lead to a survival benefit in men with localized CaP managed with non-definitive therapy.

For asymptomatic patients with locally or regionally advanced CaP who undergo radiotherapy, there is good evidence from several randomized controlled trials that concomitant and/or adjuvant hormonal therapy provides longer time-to-disease progression and/or longer OS than radiotherapy alone followed by androgen suppression at progression (82-85) (level of evidence: 1b).

11.4 Indications for hormonal therapy (Table 10)

Table 10: Indications for hormonal therapy

Castration		Indications
•	M1 symptomatic	To palliate symptoms and to reduce the risk for potentially catastrophic sequelae of advanced disease (spinal cord compression, pathological fractures, ureteral obstruction, extra-skeletal metastasis) (level of evidence: 3)
•	M1 asymptomatic	Immediate castration to defer progression to a symptomatic stage and prevent serious disease progression-related complications (78) (level of evidence: 1b)
•	N+ Immediate castration to prolong PFS and even OS	Refs. 79,82 (level of evidence: 1b) Ref. 86 (level of evidence: 3)
•	Locally advanced M0	Immediate castration to improve cancer-free survival (79) (level of evidence: 1b)
•	Locally advanced symptomatic	Ref. 87 (level of evidence: 4)
•	Locally advanced asymptomatic unfit for local definitive treatment	Ref. 88
Antiandrogens		
•	Short-term administration	To reduce the risk of the "flare up" phenomenon in patients with advanced metastatic disease who are to receive an LHRH agonist (89,90) (level of evidence: 1b)
•	Non-steroidal antiandrogens	Primary monotherapy as an alternative to castration in patients with locally advanced CaP (55,91,92) (level of evidence: 1b)

11.5 Contraindications for various therapies (Table 11)

Table 11: Contraindications for various therapies

	Therapy	Contraindications
•	Bilateral orchiectomy	Psychological reluctance to surgical castration
•	Oestrogens	Known cardiovascular disease
•	LHRH agonists	Patients with metastatic disease at high risk for clinical "flare up" phenomenon
•	Antiandrogens	Localized CaP as primary therapy Known hepatic dysfunction

11.6 Outcome

Outcome depends on the stage and grade of disease at diagnosis. In M1 cases, the median OS ranges between 28 and 53 months (60); only 7% of patients with metastatic cancer treated with hormonal therapy are reported to live 10 years or more (93). Survival is likely to depend on PSA level at diagnosis, Gleason score, volume of metastatic disease and presence of bony symptoms. In locally advanced M0 patients, the median OS is frequently reported exceeding 10 years (61).

11.7 Side-effects, QoL and cost of hormonal therapy

Many patients with CaP for whom long-term ADT is indicated are still young and physically and sexually active, so QoL is an issue of paramount importance when considering the various hormonal treatment options. In view of this, in selected patients, monotherapy with a non-steroidal antiandrogen (i.e. bicalutamide) is gaining increasing interest due to its appeal in maintaining normal (or even higher) serum testosterone levels and in showing a good tolerability profile.

11.7.1 Side-effects

The number of deleterious side-effects during long-term ADT has been well known for years (Table 12). Some of these can have a detrimental effect on QoL, especially in young men, while others may contribute to increased risk for serious health concerns associated with age.

Table 12: Side-effects of hormonal treatment*

Side-effects of therapy	Treatment/prophylaxis
Castration	
• Loss of libido	None
• Erectile dysfunction	Phosphodiesterase-5 (PDE5)-inhibitors, intracavernosal injection (ICI), vacuum device
• "Hot flashes" (55-80% of patients during androgen deprivation therapy)	Diethylstilboestrol (DES), cyproterone acetate (CPA), venlafaxine, clonidine
• Gynaecomastia and breast pain (49-80% DES 50% complete androgen blockade (CAB), 10-20% castration)	Prophylactic radiotherapy, mammectomy, tamoxifene, aromatase inhibitors
• Increase in body fat	Exercise
• Muscle wasting	Exercise
• Anaemia (severe in 13% CAB)	Erythropoietin (EPO)
• Decrease in bone mineral density (not DES)	Exercise, calcium+ vitamin D, bisphosphonates
• Cognitive decline (not DES)	None
Oestrogens	
• Cardiovascular toxicity (acute myocardial infarction, congestive heart failure, cerebrovascular accident, deep vein thrombosis, pulmonary embolism)	Parenteral administration, anticoagulants
Antiandrogens	
Steroidal	
• Pharmacological side-effects: loss of libido, erectile dysfunction, rarely gynaecomastia	
• Non-pharmacological side-effects: see individual drugs	
Non-steroidal	
• Pharmacological side-effects: gynaecomastia (49-66%), breast pain (40-72%), 'hot flashes' (9-13%)	Prophylactic radiotherapy, mammectomy, tamoxifen, aromatase inhibitors
• Non-pharmacological side-effects: see individual drugs	

11.7.2 Quality of life (QoL)

Data on QoL during hormone treatment are scant because of lack of solid evidence. The only large prospective randomized study is a double-blind placebo-controlled trial including 739 patients with M1 CaP, which compared orchiectomy plus flutamide vs orchiectomy plus placebo. The QoL was assessed in the first 6 months of treatment. Combined therapy resulted in lower QoL, with statistically significant differences in two QoL parameters, namely more frequent diarrhoea and worse emotional functioning than castration alone (95).

A prospective non-randomized observational study, including 144 patients with locally advanced CaP or PSA failure after definitive local treatment, showed that patients who received immediate ADT (by means of bilateral orchiectomy, LHRH agonist or CAB) reported a lower overall QoL (increased fatigue, emotional distress and decreased physical functioning) than patients in the deferred hormone treatment arm (96) (level of evidence: 2a).

A retrospective non-randomized study, including 431 patients with stage CaP who received orchiectomy or LHRH agonists as their primary therapy within 12 months after initial diagnosis, assessed health-related quality of life (HRQoL) outcomes at 12 months' follow-up. Men receiving LHRH agonists reported more worry and physical discomfort and poorer overall health and were less likely to believe themselves free of cancer compared with orchiectomized patients; the stage at diagnosis had no significant independent effect on health outcome. However, the study was insufficiently powered (97) (level of evidence: 2b).

A recent, small, randomized controlled trial evaluated HRQoL of patients with non-localized CaP allocated to leuprorelin, goserelin, CPA and no treatment at 1-year follow-up; both sexual and cognitive function significantly declined in men on all forms of androgen suppression, while emotional distress significantly increased in those assigned to CPA and no treatment (98) (level of evidence: 1b).

As for antiandrogen monotherapy, QoL was evaluated in the previously mentioned combined studies of bicalutamide monotherapy by means of a validated questionnaire covering 10 domains (sexual interest, sexual function, physical capacity, emotional well-being, vitality, social function, activity limitation, pain, bed

disability and overall health). Separate analyses of data for M0 and M1 patients were performed at 12-month follow-up, and in both patient categories bicalutamide showed a significant advantage over castration in the domains of physical capacity and sexual interest (55) (level of evidence: 1b). A further post-hoc analysis, including only patients with sexual interest at study entry, found that significantly more patients receiving bicalutamide 150 mg/day maintained their interest in sex and felt that they were still sexually attractive compared with those randomized to castration (99,100). Data on QoL are also available from the early report of the study of Boccardo et al. (101) and support the findings of the two larger combined trials, in that more men in the bicalutamide group than in the castration group reported a preserved libido and erectile function. Furthermore, a recent, small, prospective randomized trial, including 103 patients with localized or locally advanced CaP who received bicalutamide 150 mg/day or medical castration, evaluated the changes in bone mineral density after 96 weeks of treatment and showed that bone mineral density is maintained with bicalutamide therapy (92) (level of evidence: 1b). The most common side-effects during non-steroidal antiandrogen monotherapy are gynaecomastia and breast pain, which are caused by an imbalance in the androgen-to-oestrogen ratio within the breast tissue; in the bicalutamide studies, these events were reported by up to 66% and 73% of patients, respectively, but they were generally well tolerated, with a low withdrawal rate from therapy (58).

11.7.3 Cost-effectiveness of hormonal therapy options

A recent formal meta-analysis and literature review evaluated the cost-effectiveness of various long-term androgen suppression options in advanced CaP (i.e. bilateral orchiectomy, DES, LHRH-agonist, non-steroidal antiandrogen monotherapy, CAB with a non-steroidal antiandrogens). For the analysis, a sophisticated statistical model was generated, assuming the base case at entry to be a 65-year-old man with a clinically evident, local recurrence of CaP and no distant metastases, followed for a 20-year time horizon. The study concluded that, for men who can accept it, bilateral orchiectomy is the most cost-effective form of ADT providing a higher quality-adjusted survival, while CAB is the least economically attractive option, yielding small health benefits for a high relative cost. Furthermore, the greatest QoL gains and least costs may be obtained by starting ADT when symptoms from distant metastases have occurred (77) (level of evidence: 1a).

11.8 SUMMARY OF HORMONAL THERAPY

1. In advanced CaP, ADT delays progression, prevents potentially catastrophic complications and effectively palliates symptoms, but does not prolong survival (level of evidence: 1b)
2. In advanced CaP, all forms of castration as monotherapy (orchiectomy, LHRH and DES) have equivalent therapeutic efficacy (level of evidence: 1b)
3. Non-steroidal antiandrogen monotherapy (e.g. bicalutamide) is an effective alternative to castration in patients with locally advanced disease (level of evidence: 1b)
4. In advanced CaP, the addition of a non-steroidal antiandrogen to castration (CAB) results in a small advantage in OS over castration alone but is associated with increased adverse events, reduced QoL and high costs (level of evidence: 1a)
5. Intermittent and 'minimal' ADT should still be regarded as experimental therapies (level of evidence: 3)
6. In advanced CaP, immediate (given at diagnosis) androgen suppression significantly reduces disease progression and complication rate due to progression itself compared to deferred (delivered at symptomatic progression) androgen deprivation (level of evidence: 1b)
7. Bilateral orchiectomy may be the most cost-effective form of ADT, especially if initiated after occurrence of symptoms from metastatic disease (level of evidence: 3).

11.9 REFERENCES

1. Huggins C, Hodges CV. Studies on prostatic cancer. I. The effect of castration, of estrogen and of androgen injection on serum phosphatase in metastatic carcinoma of the prostate. J Urol 2002;167(2 Pt 2):948-951, discussion 952. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11905923
2. Huggins C, Stevens RE Jr, Hodges CV. Studies on prostate cancer. II. The effect of castration on Advanced carcinoma of the prostate gland. Arch Surg 1941;43:209-223.
3. McLeod DG. Hormonal therapy: historical perspective to future directions. Urology 2003;61(2 Suppl 1):3-7. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12667881

4. Walsh PC. Physiologic basis for hormonal therapy in carcinoma of the prostate. Urol Clin North Am 1975;2(1):125-140.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=48206
5. Silver RI, Wiley EL, Davis DL, Thigpen AE, Russell DW, McConnell JD. Expression and regulation of steroid 5-a-reductase 2 in prostate disease. J Urol 1994;152(2 Pt 1):433-437.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=7516976&query_hl=32&itool=pubmed_docsum
6. Desmond AD, Arnold AJ, Hastie KJ. Subcapsular orchiectomy under local anaesthesia. Technique, results and implications. Br J Urol 1988;61(2):143-145.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=3349279
7. Melton LJ 3rd, Alothman KI, Achenbach SJ, O'Fallon WM, Zincke H. Decline in bilateral orchiectomy for prostate cancer in Olmsted county, Minnesota, 1956-2000. Mayo Clinic Proc 2001;76(12):1199-1203.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11761500
8. Oh WK. The evolving role of estrogen therapy in prostate cancer. Clin Prostate Cancer 2002;1(2):81-89.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15046698
9. Jordan WP Jr, Blackard CE, Byar DP. Reconsideration of orchiectomy in the treatment of advanced prostatic carcinoma. South Med J 1977;70(12):1411-1413.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=594790
10. Byar DP. Proceedings: the Veterans Administration Co-operative Urological Research Group studies of cancer of the prostate. Cancer 1973;32(5):1126-1130.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=4585929
11. Scherr DS, Pitts WR Jr. The non-steroidal effects of diethylstilbestrol: the rationale for androgen deprivation therapy without estrogen deprivation in the treatment of prostate cancer. J Urol 2003;170(5):1703-1708.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=14532759
12. Hedlund PO, Ala-Opas M, Brekkan E, Damber JE, Damber L, Hagerman I, Haukaas S, Henriksson P, Iversen P, Pousette A, Rasmussen F, Salo J, Vaage S, Varenhorst E; Scandinavian Prostatic Cancer Group. Parenteral estrogen versus combined androgen deprivation in the treatment of metastatic prostatic cancer – Scandinavian Prostatic Cancer Group (SPCG) Study No. 5. Scand J Urol Nephrol 2002;36(6):405-413.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12623503
13. Klotz L, McNeill I, Fleshner N. A phase 1-2 trial of diethylstilbestrol plus low dose warfarin in advanced prostate carcinoma. J Urol 1999;161(1):169-172.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10037391
14. Farrugia D, Ansell W, Singh M, Philp T, Chinegwundoh F, Oliver RT. Stilboestrol plus adrenal suppression as salvage treatment for patients failing treatment with luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone analogues and orchidectomy. BJU Int 2000;85(9):1069-1073.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10848697
15. Rosenbaum E, Wygoda M, Gips M et al. Diethylstilbestrol is an active agent in prostate cancer patients after failure to complete androgen blockade. Proc ASCO 2000. J Clin Oncol 2000;349:1372A.
http://www.asco.org/ac/1,1003,_12-002636-00_18-002-00_19-00201964,00.asp
16. Seidenfeld J, Samson DJ, Hasselblad V, Aronson N, Albertsen PC, Bennett CL, Wilt TJ. Single-therapy androgen suppression in men with advanced prostate cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Ann Intern Med 2000;132(7):566-577.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10744594

17. Oefelein MG, Resnick MI. Effective testosterone suppression for patients with prostate cancer: is there a best castration? Urology 2003;62(2):207-213. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12893320
18. Agarwal DK, Costello AJ, Peters J, Sikaris K, Crowe H. Differential response of prostate specific antigen to testosterone surge after luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone analogue in prostate cancer and benign prostatic hypertrophy. BJU Int 2000;85(6):690-695. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10759667
19. Schally AV. Luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone analogs: their impact on the control of tumourigenesis. Peptides 1999;20(10):1247-1262. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10573298
20. Limonta P, Montagnani MM, Moretti RM. LHRH analogues as anticancer agents: pituitary and extrapituitary sites of action. Expert Opin Investig Drugs 2001;10(4):709-720. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11281820
21. Oefelein MG, Cornum R. Failure to achieve castrate levels of testosterone during luteinizing hormone releasing hormone agonist therapy: the case for monitoring serum testosterone and a treatment decision algorithm. J Urol 2000;164(3 Pt 1):726-729. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10953134
22. Bubley GJ. Is the flare phenomenon clinically significant? Urology 2001;58(2 Suppl 1):5-9. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11502435
23. McLeod DG, Zinner N, Tomera K, Gleason D, Fotheringham N, Campion M, Garnick MB. A phase 3, multicentre, open-label, randomized study of abarelix versus leuprolide acetate in men with prostate cancer. Urology 2001;58(5):756-761. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11711355
24. Trachtenberg J, Gittleman M, Steidle C, Barzell W, Friedel W, Pessis D, Fotheringham N, Campion M, Garnick MB. A phase 3, multicentre, open label, randomized study of abarelix versus leuprolide plus daily antiandrogen in men with prostate cancer. J Urol 2002;167(4):1670-1674. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11912385
25. FDA/CDER. FDA approves new drug for advanced prostate cancer. November 25, 2003. http://www.fda.gov/bbs/topics/ANSWERS/2003/ANS01268.html. Access date February 2007.
26. Anderson J. The role of antiandrogen monotherapy in the treatment of prostate cancer. BJU Int 2003;91(5):455-461. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12603397
27. Moffat LE. Comparison of Zoladex, diethylstilboestrol and cyproterone acetate treatment in advanced prostate cancer. Eur Urol 1990;18(Suppl 3):26-27. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=2151272
28. Thorpe SC, Azmatullah S, Fellows GJ, Gingell JC, O'Boyle PJ. A prospective, randomized study to compare goserelin acetate (Zoladex) versus cyproterone acetate (Cyprostat) versus a combination of the two in the treatment of metastatic prostatic carcinoma. Eur Urol 1996;29(1):47-54. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=8821690
29. Pavone Macaluso M, de Voogt HJ, Viggiano G, Barasolo E, Lardennois B, de Pauw M, Sylvester R. Comparison of diethylstilbestrol, cyproterone acetate and medroxyprogesterone acetate in the treatment of advanced prostatic cancer: final analysis of a randomized phase III trial of the European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer Urological Group. J Urol 1986;136(3):624-631. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=2942707
30. Mahler C, Verhelst J, Denis L. Clinical pharmacokinetics of the antiandrogens and their efficacy in prostate cancer. Clin Pharmacokinet 1998;34(5):405-417. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9592622

31. Schroder FH, Whelan P, de Reijke TM, Kurth KH, Pavone Macaluso M, Mattelaer J, van Velthoven RF, Debois M, Collette L. Metastatic prostate cancer treated by flutamide versus cyproterone acetate. Final analysis of the 'European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer' (EORTC) Protocol 30892. Eur Urol 2004;45(4):457-464. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15041109
32. Johnson DE, Kaesler KE, Ayala AG. Megestrol acetate for treatment of advanced carcinoma of the prostate. J Surg Oncol 1975;7(1):9-15. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=1177459
33. Geller J, Albert J, Yen SSC. Treatment of advanced cancer of the prostate with megestrol acetate. Urology 1978;12(5):537-541. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=153029
34. Bonomi P, Pessis D, Bunting N, Block M, Anderson K, Wolter J, Rossof A, Slayton R, Harris J. Megestrol acetate use as primary hormonal therapy in stage D prostatic cancer. Semin Oncol 1985;12(1 Suppl 1):36-39. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=3975650
35. Patel SR, Kvols LK, Hahn RG, Windshitl H, Levitt R, Therneau T. A phase II randomized trial of megestrol acetate or dexamethasone in treatment of hormonally refractory advanced carcinoma of the prostate. Cancer 1990;66(4):655-658. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=2201425
36. Dawson NA, Conaway M, Halabi S, Winer EP, Small EJ, Lake D, Vogelzang NJ. A randomized study comparing standard versus moderately high dose megestrol acetate for patients with advanced prostate carcinoma. Cancer and Leukemia Group B Study 9181. Cancer 2000;88(4):825-834. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10679652
37. Iversen P. Antiandrogen monotherapy: indications and results. Urology 2002;60 (3 Suppl 1):64-71. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12231053
38. McLeod DG. Tolerability of non-steroidal antiandrogens in the treatment of advanced prostate cancer. Oncologist 1997;2(1):18-27. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10388026
39. Dole EJ, Holdsworth MT. Nilutamide: an antiandrogen for the treatment of prostate cancer. Ann Pharmacother 1997;31(12):66-75. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=8997470
40. Decensi AU, Boccardo F, Guarneri D, Positano N, Paoletti MC, Costantini M, Martorana G, Giuliani L. Monotherapy with nilutamide, a pure non-steroidal antiandrogen, in untreated patients with metastatic carcinoma of the prostate. The Italian Prostatic Cancer Project. J Urol 1991;146(2):377-381. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=1856935
41. Dijkman GA, Janknegt RA, de Reijke TM, Debruyne FMJ. Long-term efficacy and safety of nilutamide plus castration in advanced prostate cancer, and the significance of early prostate specific antigen normalization. International Anandron Study Group. J Urol 1997;158(1):160-163. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9186345
42. Desai A, Stadler WM, Vogelzang N. Nilutamide: possible utility as a second-line hormonal agent. Urology 2001;58(6)1016-1020. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11744479
43. Kassouf W, Tanguay S, Aprikian AG. Nilutamide as second line hormone therapy for prostate cancer after androgen ablation fails. J Urol 2003;169(5):1742-1744. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12686822

44. Narayana AS, Loening SA, Culp DA. Flutamide in the treatment of metastatic carcinoma of the prostate. Br J Urol 1981;53(2):152-153. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=7237048
45. Sogani, Vagaiwala MR, Whitmore WF Jr. Experience with flutamide in patients with advanced prostatic cancer without prior endocrine therapy. Cancer 1984;54(4):744-750. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=6378356
46. Lundgren R. Flutamide as primary treatment for metastatic prostatic cancer. Br J Urol 1987;59(2):156-158. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=3828712
47. Delaere KP, Van Thillo EL. Flutamide monotherapy as primary treatment in advanced prostatic carcinoma. Semin Oncol 1991;18(5 Suppl 6):13-18. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=1948117
48. Pavone Macaluso M. Flutamide monotherapy versus combined androgen blockade in advanced prostate cancer. Interim report of an Italian multicentre, randomized study. SIU 23rd Congress 1994:354A.
49. Boccon-Gibod L, Fournier G, Bottet P, Marechal JM, Guiter J, Rischman P, Hubert J, Soret JY, Mangin P, Mallo C, Fraysse CE. Flutamide versus orchidectomy in the treatment of metastatic prostate carcinoma. Eur Urol 1997;32(4):391-395. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9412794
50. Tyrrell CJ, Denis L, Newling DWW, Soloway M, Channer K, Cockshott ID. Casodex 10-200 mg daily, used as monotherapy for patients with advanced prostate cancer. An overview of the efficacy, tolerability and pharmacokinetics from three phase II dose-ranging studies. Casodex Study Group. Eur Urol 1998;33(1):39-53. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9471040
51. Kolvenbag GJ, Nash A. Bicalutamide dosages used in the treatment of prostate cancer. Prostate 1999;39(1):47-53. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10221266
52. Tyrrell CJ, Kaisary AV, Iversen P, Anderson JB, Baert L, Tammela T, Chamberlain M, Webster A, Blackledge G. A randomized comparison of 'Casodex' (bicalutamide) 150 mg monotherapy versus castration in the treatment of metastatic and locally advanced prostate cancer. Eur Urol 1998;33(5):447-456. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9643663
53. Kaisary AV, Iversen P, Tyrrell CJ, Carroll K, Morris T. Is there a role for antiandrogen monotherapy in patients with metastatic prostate cancer? Prost Cancer Prost Dis 1999;4(4):196-203. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12497018
54. Iversen P, Tyrrell CJ, Kaisary AV, Anderson JB, Baert L, Tammela T, Chamberlain M, Carroll K, Gotting-Smith K, Blackledge GR. Casodex (bicalutamide) 150 mg monotherapy compared with castration in patients with previously untreated non-metastatic prostate cancer: results from two multicentre randomized trials at a median follow-up of 4 years. Urology 1998;51(3):389-396. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9510340
55. Iversen P, Tyrrell CJ, Kaisary AV, Anderson JB, Van Poppel H, Tammela TLJ, Chamberlain M, Carroll K, Melezinek I. Bicalutamide monotherapy compared with castration in patients with non-metastatic locally advanced prostate cancer: 6.3 years of follow up. J Urol 2000;164(5):1579-1582. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11025708
56. Fourcade RO, Chatelain C, Poterre M et al. An open multicentre randomized study to compare the effect and safety of 'Casodex' (bicalutamide) 150 mg monotherapy with castration plus nilutamide in metastatic prostate cancer. Eur Urol 1998;33(Suppl 1):88, 349A.

57. Boccardo F, Barichello M, Battaglia M, Carmignani G, Comeri G, Ferraris V, Lilliu S, Montefiore F, Portoghese F, Cortellini P, Rigatti P, Usai E, Rubagotti A. Bicalutamide monotherapy versus flutamide plus goserelin in prostate cancer: updated results of a multicentric trial. Eur Urol 2002;42(5):481-490. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12429158
58. Wirth MP, See WA, McLeod DG, Iversen P, Morris T, Carroll K; Casodex Early Prostate Cancer Trialists' Group. Bicalutamide 150 mg in addition to standard care in patients with localized or locally advanced prostate cancer: results from the second analysis of the early prostate cancer programme at median followup of 5.4 years. J Urol 2004;172(5 Pt 1):1865-1870. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15540740
59. McLeod DG, Iversen P, See WA, Morris T, Armstrong J, Wirth MP; Casodex Early Prostate Cancer Trialists' Group. Bicalutamide 150 mg plus standard care vs standard care alone for early prostate cancer. BJU Int. 2006 Feb;97(2):247-254. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16430622&query_hl=35&itool=pubmed_docsum
60. Seidenfeld J, Samson DJ, Aronson N, Albertson PC, Bayoumi AM, Bennett C, Brown A, Garber A, Gere M, Hasselblad V, Wilt T, Ziegler K. Relative effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of methods of androgen suppression in the treatment of advanced prostate cancer. Evidence Report/Technology Assessment N0. 4. AHCPR Publication No. 99-E0012. Rockville, MD: Agency for Health Care Policy and Research, Public Health Service, US Department of Health and Human Services, May 1999. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/bv.fcgi?rid=hstat1.chapter.5028
61. Prostate Cancer Trialists' Collaborative Group. Maximum androgen blockade in advanced prostate cancer: an overview of the randomized trials. Lancet 2000;355(9214):1491-1498. [No authors listed] http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10801170
62. Schmitt B, Bennett CL, Seidenfeld J, Samson DJ, Wilt TJ. Maximal androgen blockade for advanced prostate cancer. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2000;2:D001526. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=10796804&query_hl=67&itool=pubmed_docsum
63. Schmitt B, Wilt TJ, Schellhammer PF, De Masi V, Sartor O, Crawford ED, Bennett CL. Combined androgen blockade with non-steroidal antiandrogens for advanced prostate cancer: a systematic review. Urology 2001;57(4):727-732. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11306391
64. Samson DJ, Seidenfeld J, Schmitt B, Hasselblad V, Albertsen PC, Bennett CL, Wilt TJ, Aronson N. Systematic review and meta-analysis of monotherapy compared with combined androgen blockade for patients with advanced prostate carcinoma. Cancer 2002;95(2):361-376. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12124837
65. Collette L, Studer UE, Schroder FH, Denis LJ, Sylvester RJ. Why phase III trials of maximal androgen blockade versus castration in M1 prostate cancer rarely show statistically significant differences. Prostate 2001;48(1):29-39. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11391684
66. Fleshner NE, Trachtenberg J. Combination finasteride and flutamide in advanced carcinoma of the prostate: effective therapy with minimal side-effects. J Urol 1995;154(5):1645-1646. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=7563310
67. Fleshner NE, Fair WR. Anti-androgenic effects of combination finasteride plus flutamide in patients with prostatic carcinoma. Br J Urol 1996;78(6):907-910. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9014718
68. Ornstein DK, Rao GS, Johnson B, Charlton ET, Andriole GL. Combined finasteride and flutamide therapy in men with advanced prostate cancer. Urology 1996;48(6):901-905. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=8973674

69. Brufsky A, Fontaine-Rothe P, Berlane K, Rieker P, Jiroutek M, Kaplan I, Kaufman D, Kantoff P. Finasteride and flutamide as potency-sparing androgen-ablative therapy for advanced adenocarcinoma of the prostate. Urology 1997;49(6):913-920. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9187700
70. Kirby R, Robertson C, Turkes A, Griffiths K, Denis LJ, Boyle P, Altwein J, Schroder F. Finasteride in association with either flutamide or goserelin as combination hormonal therapy in patients with stage M1 carcinoma of the prostate gland. International Prostate Health Council (IPHC) Trial Study Group. Prostate 1999;40(2):105-114. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10386471
71. Oh WK, Manola J, Bittman L, Brufsky A, Kaplan ID, Smith MR, Kaufman DS, Kantoff PW. Finasteride and flutamide therapy in patients with advanced prostate cancer: response to subsequent castration and long-term follow-up. Urology 2003;62(1):99-104. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12837431
72. Bruchovsky N, Rennie PS, Coldman AJ, Goldenberg SL, To M, Lawson D. Effects of androgen withdrawal on the stem cell composition of the Shionogi carcinoma. Cancer Res 1990;50(8):2275-2282. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=2317815
73. Pether M, Goldenberg SL. Intermittent androgen suppression. BJU Int 2004;93(3):258-261. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=14764118
74. Hussain M, Tangen CM, Higano C, Schelhammer PF, Faulkner J, Crawford ED, Wilding G, Akdas A, Small EJ, Donnelly B, MacVicar G, Raghavan D; Southwest Oncology Group Trial 9346 (INT-0162). Absolute prostate-specific antigen value after androgen deprivation is a strong independent predictor of survival in new metastatic prostate cancer: data from Southwest Oncology Group Trial 9346 (INT-0162). J Clin Oncol 2006;24(24):3984-3990. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16921051&query_hl=83&itool=pubmed_docsum
75. Lane TM, Ansell W, Farrugia D, Wilson P, Williams G, Chinegwundoh F, Philp T, Hines J, Oliver RT. Long-term outcomes in patients with prostate cancer managed with intermittent androgen suppression. Urol Int 2004;73(2):117-122. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=15331894&query_hl=85&itool=pubmed_docsum
76. de Leval J, Boca P, Yousef E, Nicolas H, Jeukenne M, Seidel L, Bouffioux C, Coppens L, Bonnet P, Andrianne R, Wlatregny D. Intermittent versus continuous total androgen blockade in the treatment of patients with advanced hormone-naive prostate cancer: results of a prospective randomized multicenter trial. Clin Prostate Cancer 2002;1(3):163-171. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=15046691&query_hl=89&itool=pubmed_docsum
77. Bayoumi AM, Brown AD, Garber AM. Cost-effectiveness of androgen suppression therapies in advanced prostate cancer. J Natl Cancer Inst 2000;92(21):1731-1739. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11058616
78. Medical Research Council Prostate Cancer Working Party Investigators Group. Immediate versus deferred treatment for advanced prostatic cancer: initial results of the Medical Research Council Trial. Br J Urol 1997;79(2):235-246. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9052476
79. Messing EM, Manola J, Sarosdy M, Wilding G, Crawford ED, Trump D. Immediate hormonal therapy compared with observation after radical prostatectomy and pelvic lymphadenectomy in men with node-positive prostate cancer. N Engl J Med 1999;341(24):1781-1788. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10588962
80. Nair B, Wilt T, MacDonald R, Rutks I. Early versus deferred androgen suppression in the treatment of advanced prostatic cancer. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2002;(1):CD003506. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11869665

81. Loblaw DA, Mendelson DS, Talcott JA, Virgo KS, Somerfield MR, Ben-Josef E, Middleton R, Porterfield H, Sharp SA, Smith TJ, Taplin ME, Vogelzang NJ, Wade JL Jr, Bennett CL, Scher HI: American Society of Clinical Oncology. American Society of Clinical Oncology recommendations for the initial hormonal management of androgen-sensitive metastatic, recurrent, or progressive prostate cancer. J Clin Oncol 2004;22(14):2927-2941. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15184404
82. Granfors T, Modig H, Damber J, Tomic R. Combined orchiectomy and external radiotherapy versus radiotherapy alone for non-metastatic prostate cancer with or without pelvic lymph node involvement: a prospective randomized study. J Urol 1998;159(6):2030-2034. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9598512
83. Lawton CA, Winter K, Murray K, Machtay M, Mesic JB, Hanks GE, Coughlin CT, Pilepich MV. Updated results of the phase III Radiation Therapy Oncology Group (RTOG) trial 85-31 evaluating the potential benefit of androgen suppression following standard radiation therapy for unfavorable prognosis carcinoma of the prostate. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2001;49(4):937-946. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11240234
84. Bolla M, Collette L, Blank L, Warde P, Dubois JB, Mirimanoff R, Storme G, Bernier J, Kuten A, Sternberg C, Mattelaer J, Torecilla JL, Pfeffer JR, Cutajar CL, Zurlo A, Pierart M. Long-term results with immediate androgen suppression and external irradiation in patients with locally advanced prostate cancer (an EORTC study): a phase III randomized trial. Lancet 2002;360(9327):103-106. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12126818
85. Hanks GE, Pajak TF, Porter A, Grignon D, Brereton H, Venkatesan V, Horwitz EM, Lawton C, Rosenthal SA, Sandler HM, Shipley WU. Phase III trial of long-term adjuvant androgen deprivation after neoadjuvant hormonal cytoreduction and radiotherapy in locally advanced carcinoma of the prostate: the Radiation Therapy Oncology Group Protocol 92-102. J Clin Oncol 2003;21(21):3972-3978. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=14581419
86. Zincke H, Lau W, Bergstralh E, Blute ML. Role of early adjuvant hormonal therapy after radical prostatectomy for prostate cancer. J Urol 2001;166(6):2208-2215. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11696737
87. Boccon-Gibod L, Bertaccini A, Bono AV, Dev Sarmah B, Holtl W, Mottet N. Management of locally advanced prostate cancer. A European consensus. Int J Clin Pract 2003;57(3):187-194. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12723722
88. Studer UE, Hauri D, Dietrich D. Immediate versus deferred hormonal therapy for prostate cancer patients not suitable for curative local treatment. J Urol 2002;167:303A.
89. Kuhn JM, Billebaud T, Navratil H, Moulonguet A, Fiet J, Grise P, Louis JF, Costa P, Husson JM, Dahan R. Prevention of the transient adverse effects of a gonadotropin-releasing hormone analogue (buserelin) in metastatic prostatic carcinoma by administration of an antiandrogen (nilutamide). N Engl J Med 1989;321(7):413-418. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=2503723
90. Crawford ED, Eisenberger MA, McLeod DG, Spaulding JT, Benson R, Dorr FA, Blumenstein BA, Davis MA, Goodman PJ. A controlled trial of leuprolide with and without flutamide in prostatic carcinoma. N Engl J Med 1989;321(7):419-424. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=2503724
91. Tyrrell CJ, Blake GM, Iversen P, Kaisary AV, Melezinek I. The non-steroidal antiandrogen, bicalutamide ('Casodex'), may preserve bone mineral density as compared with castration: results of a preliminary study. World J Urol 2003;21(1):37-42. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12756493

92. Sieber PR, Keiller DL, Kahnoski RJ, Gallo J, McFadden S. Bicalutamide 150 mg maintains bone mineral density during monotherapy for localized or locally advanced prostate cancer. J Urol 2004;171(6 Pt 1):2272-2276. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15126801
93. Tangen CM, Faulkner JR, Crawford ED, Thompson IM, Hirano D, Eisenberger M, Hussain M. Ten-year survival in patients with metastatic prostate cancer. Clin Prostate Cancer 2003;2(1):41-45. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15046683
94. Higano CS. Side-effects of androgen deprivation therapy: monitoring and minimizing toxicity. Urology 2003;61(2 Suppl 1):32-38. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12667885
95. Scherr D, Pitts WR Jr, Vaughan ED Jr. Diethylstilbesterol revisited: androgen deprivation, osteoporosis and prostate cancer. J Urol 2002;167(4 Pt 1):535-538. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11792913
96. Moinpour CM, Savage MJ, Troxel A, Lovato LC, Einsenberger M, Veith RW, Higgins B, Skeel R, Yee M, Blumenstein BA, Crawford ED, Meyskens FL Jr. Quality of life in advanced prostate cancer: results of a randomized therapeutic trial. J Natl Cancer Inst 1998;90(20):1537-1544. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9790546
97. Herr HW, O'Sullivan M. Quality of life of asymptomatic men with non-metastatic prostate cancer on androgen deprivation therapy. J Urol 2000;163(6):1743-1746. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10799173
98. Potoski AL, Knopf K, Clegg LX, Albertsen PC, Stanford JL, Hamilton AS, Gilliland FD, Eley W, Stephenson RA, Hoffman RM. Quality-of-life outcomes after primary androgen deprivation therapy: results from the Prostate Cancer Outcomes Study. J Clin Oncol 2001;19(17):3750-3757. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11533098
99. Green HJ, Pakenham KI, Headley BC, Yaxley J, Nicol DL, Mactaggart PN, Swanson CE, Watson RB, Gardiner RA. Quality of life compared during pharmacological treatments and clinical monitoring for non-localized prostate cancer: a randomized controlled trial. BJU Int 2004;93(7):975-979. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15142146
100. Iversen P, Melezinek I, Schmidt A. Non-steroidal antiandrogens: a therapeutic option for patients with advanced prostate cancer who wish to retain sexual interest and function. BJU Int 2001;87(1):47-56. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11121992
101. Boccardo F, Rubagotti A, Barichello M, Battaglia M, Carmignani G, Comeri G, Conti G, Cruciani G, Dammino S, Delliponti U, Ditonno P, Ferraris V, Lilliu S, Montefiore F, Portoghese F, Spano G, for the Italian Prostate Cancer Project. Bicalutamide monotherapy versus flutamide plus goserelin in prostate cancer patients: results of an Italian Prostate Cancer Project study. J Clin Oncol 1999;17(7):2027-2038. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10561254

12. SUMMARY OF GUIDELINES ON PRIMARY TREATMENT OF CANCER OF THE PROSTATE

Stage	Treatment	Comment
T1a	Watchful waiting	Standard treatment for well-, and moderately, differentiated tumours and < 10-year life expectancy. In patients with > 10-year life expectancy, re-staging with TRUS and biopsy is advised (grade B recommendation)
	Radical prostatectomy	Optional in young patients with a long life expectancy, especially for poorly differentiated tumours (grade B recommendation)
	Radiotherapy	Optional in younger patients with a long life expectancy, especially for poorly differentiated tumours. Higher complication risks after TURP, especially with interstitial radiation (grade B recommendation)
	Hormonal	Not an option (grade A recommendation)
	Combination	Not an option (grade C recommendation)
T1b-T2b	Watchful waiting	Asymptomatic patients with well-, and moderately, differentiated tumours and a life expectancy < 10 years. Patients who do not accept treatment-related complications (grade B recommendation)
	Radical prostatectomy	Standard treatment for patients with life expectancy > 10 years who accept treatment-related complications (grade A recommendation)
	Radiotherapy	Patients with a life expectancy > 10 years who accept treatment-related complications. Patients with contraindications for surgery. Unfit patients with 5-10 years of life expectancy and poorly differentiated tumours (combination therapy is recommended; see below) (grade B recommendation)
	Hormonal	Symptomatic patients who needs palliation of symptoms unfit for curative treatment (grade C recommendation). Antiandrogens are associated with poorer outcome in comparison with watchful waiting and are not recommended (grade A recommendation)
	Combination	Neoadjuvant hormonal therapy (NHT) + radical prostatectomy: no proven benefit (grade A recommendation) NHT + radiotherapy: better local control. No proven survival benefit (grade B recommendation). Hormonal (3 years) + radiotherapy: better than radiotherapy in poorly differentiated tumours (grade A recommendation)
T3-T4	Watchful waiting	Option in asymptomatic patients with T3, well-differentiated and moderately differentiated tumours, and a life expectancy < 10 years (grade C recommendation)
	Radical prostatectomy	Optional for selected patients with T3a and a life expectancy > 10 years (grade C recommendation)
	Radiotherapy	T3 with > 5-10 years of life expectancy. Dose escalation > 70 Gy seems to be of benefit. If this is not available, a combination with hormonal therapy could be recommended (see below) (grade A recommendation)
	Hormonal	Symptomatic patients, extensive T3-T4, high PSA level (> 25 ng/mL), unfit patients. Better than watchful waiting (grade A recommendation)
	Combination	Radiotherapy + hormonal seems better than radiotherapy alone (grade A recommendation). NHT + radical prostatectomy: no proven benefit (grade B recommendation)
N+, M0	Watchful waiting	Asymptomatic patients. Patient driven. May have worse survival (grade C recommendation)
	Radical prostatectomy	No standard option (grade C recommendation)
	Radiotherapy	No standard option (grade C recommendation)
	Hormonal	Standard therapy (grade A recommendation)
	Combination	No standard option. Patient driven (grade B recommendation)
M+	Watchful waiting	No standard option. May have worse survival/more complications than with immediate hormonal therapy (grade B recommendation)
	Radical prostatectomy	Not an option (grade C recommendation)
	Radiotherapy	Not an option (given for cure) (grade C recommendation)
	Hormonal	Standard therapy. Symptomatic patients should not be denied treatment (grade B recommendation)
	Combination	Not an option (grade C recommendation)

13. FOLLOW-UP: AFTER TREATMENT WITH CURATIVE INTENT

13.1 Definition

Curative treatment is defined as radical prostatectomy or radiotherapy, either by external beam radiation or an interstitial technique, or any combination of these. Alternative treatment options that are not fully established, such as CSAP and HIFU, does not have a well-defined, validated PSA-cut-point to define biochemical failure but do generally follow the outlines given below.

13.2 Why follow-up?

The first question to be answered is: 'If failure after curative treatment is so common, are follow-up efforts worthwhile?' The answer to the first question is therefore definitely 'Yes'; recurrences will occur in a substantial number of patients who received treatment with intent to cure at various time points after the primary therapy.

The second question to be answered is: 'What is the reason for follow-up?' Reasons may vary depending on the treatment given, patient age, comorbidity and the patient's own will. In general, patients who receive curative therapy may be followed-up for any of the following reasons:

- Good responsible patient care.
- Possibility of second-line treatment with curative intent.
- Possibility of early hormonal therapy after failure.
- As part of a study protocol.

Section 15 discusses treatment options after failure of primary therapy.

13.3 How to follow-up?

The procedures indicated at follow-up visits vary depending on the clinical situation. The examinations discussed below are routinely used for the detection of CaP progression or residual disease. The PSA level, and eventually DRE, are the only tests that need to be carried out routinely. A disease-specific history should be mandatory at every follow-up visit and should include psychological aspects, signs of disease progression and treatment-related complications. The examinations used for the evaluation of treatment-related complications must be individualized and are beyond the scope of these guidelines. The examinations used most often for cancer-related follow-up after curative surgery or radiation treatment are discussed below.

13.3.1 PSA monitoring

The measurement of PSA level is a cornerstone in the follow-up after curative treatment. There is a difference in what can be expected after radical prostatectomy and radiotherapy, but PSA recurrence nearly always precedes clinical recurrence after either treatment, in some cases by many years (1-5). It is recommended that the finding of a single, elevated, serum PSA level should be re-confirmed before second-line therapy is started solely based on the PSA elevation.

13.3.2 Definition of PSA progression

The level of PSA at which to define treatment failure differs between radical prostatectomy cases and radiation treated cases. Following radical retropubic prostatectomy, two consecutive values of 0.2 ng/mL or greater appear to represent an international consensus defining recurrent cancer (6,7). Other authors have argued for an even higher cut-off of 0.4 ng/mL to better define patients with a high risk for clinical progression (5). It has been shown that patients with a PSA level between 0.1 ng/mL and 0.2 ng/mL after radical prostatectomy had neither clinical nor biochemical disease progression (8). Therefore, the use of an ultra-sensitive PSA assay is not justified for routine follow-up after radical prostatectomy (4). If ongoing randomized trials show that early adjuvant treatment after radical prostatectomy (given before PSA reaches > 0.2 ng/mL) improves survival, this issue should be reconsidered.

Following radiation therapy, until recently the definition of biochemical relapse was three consecutive increases according to the recommendation of ASTRO from 1996 (9). Recently, a new RTOG-ASTRO Consensus conference decided upon a new definition of radiation failure with the main aim of getting away from the backdating associated with the 1996 definition and also a better correlation between the definition and clinical outcome. The new definition of radiation failure is a rise of 2 ng/mL above the post-treatment PSA-nadir (lowest value) (10). This definition is applicable for patients treated with or without hormonal therapy.

After high intensity focused ultrasound (HIFU) or cryotherapy, a variety of definitions for PSA-relapse have been used (11). Most of them are based on a cut-off of around 1 ng/mL, eventually combined with a negative post-treatment biopsy. None of these end-points have been validated against clinical progression or survival and it is thus not possible to give firm recommendations on the definition of biochemical failure as of today.

13.3.3 PSA monitoring after radical prostatectomy

PSA is expected to be undetectable within 3 weeks after a successful radical prostatectomy (12). A persistently elevated PSA level means that PSA-producing tissue remains in the body. In patients treated with radical prostatectomy, this is generally thought to be residual cancer due to either micrometastases that were not detected or undetectable beforehand, or residual disease in the pelvis possibly due to positive surgical margins.

A rapidly increasing PSA level (high PSA velocity, short PSA doubling time) indicates rather distant metastases, while a later and slowly increasing concentration of PSA is most likely to indicate local disease recurrence. The time to PSA recurrence and tumour differentiation are also important predictive factors distinguishing between local and systemic recurrence (13,14). Both local treatment failure and distant metastases have been shown to occur with undetectable PSA levels. This is very rare and occurs almost only in patients with unfavourable pathology (undifferentiated tumours) (15,16).

This means that, in patients with a relatively favourable pathology (< pT3, pN0, Gleason score < 8), PSA measurement, together with the disease-specific history, could stand as the single test in follow-up after radical prostatectomy.

13.3.4 PSA monitoring after radiation therapy

The PSA level falls slowly after radiotherapy compared with radical prostatectomy. The optimal cut-off value for a favourable PSA nadir after radiotherapy is somewhat controversial. Achieving a PSA nadir of less than 0.5 ng/mL seems to be associated with a favourable outcome (17). The interval before reaching the nadir PSA may be very long and can sometimes take up to 3 years or more. A PSA rising more than 2 ng/mL above the nadir PSA is the current definition of biochemical failure after radiotherapy (10). Also, after radiotherapy, the PSA doubling time has been shown to correlate to the site of recurrence; patients with local recurrence had a doubling time of 13 months compared to 3 months for those with distant failure (18).

13.3.5 Digital rectal examination (DRE)

DRE is performed to assess whether or not there is any sign of local disease recurrence. It is very difficult to interpret the findings of DRE after curative therapy, especially after radiotherapy. A newly detected nodule should raise the suspicion of local disease recurrence.

As mentioned previously, a local disease recurrence after curative treatment is possible without a concomitant rise in PSA level (15,16). However, this has only been proven in patients with unfavourable pathology, i.e. those with undifferentiated tumours. Thus, PSA measurement and DRE comprise the most useful combination of tests as first-line examination in follow-up after radiotherapy or radical prostatectomy, but PSA measurement may well be the only test in cases with favourable pathology (19).

13.3.6 Transrectal ultrasonography (TRUS) and biopsy

TRUS and biopsy have no place in the routine follow-up of asymptomatic patients and nowadays only rarely after biochemical failure. TRUS cannot stand alone as a diagnostic tool, but must usually be combined with biopsy to establish the presence of local disease recurrence. The purpose of the investigation is to confirm a histological diagnosis of local disease recurrence. It is only warranted if the finding of a local recurrence affects the treatment decision (see Section 15 for a more detailed discussion).

13.3.7 Bone scintigraphy

The purpose of bone scintigraphy is to detect skeletal metastases. It is not recommended for the routine follow-up of asymptomatic patients, but may be indicated in individuals with elevated PSA levels for whom the findings will affect the treatment decision. It is also indicated in patients with symptoms arising from the skeleton, since metastatic disease may occur even if PSA is undetectable (15,16).

13.3.8 Computed tomography (CT) or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)

CT or MRI have no place in the routine follow-up of asymptomatic patients. They may be used selectively in the evaluation after biochemical failure before treatment decisions are made (see Section 15).

13.4 When to follow-up?

Most patients who fail treatment for CaP do so early, even if failure only becomes clinically obvious after years. The patient should therefore be followed-up more closely during the first years after treatment when the risk of failure is highest. PSA measurement, disease-specific history and DRE are recommended at the following intervals: 3, 6 and 12 months postoperatively, every 6 months thereafter until 3 years, and then annually.

The purpose of the first clinic visit is mainly to detect treatment-related complications and to assist patients in coping with the new situation. Tumour or patient characteristics may allow alterations to this schedule. For example, patients with poorly differentiated and locally advanced tumours or with positive

margins may be followed-up more closely than those with a well-differentiated, intracapsular or specimen-confined tumour. Obviously, advanced age or associated comorbidity may make further follow-up in asymptomatic patients superfluous.

13.5 GUIDELINES FOR FOLLOW-UP AFTER TREATMENT WITH CURATIVE INTENT

1. In asymptomatic patients, a disease-specific history and a serum PSA measurement supplemented by DRE are the recommended tests for routine follow-up. These should be performed at 3, 6 and 12 months after treatment, then every 6 months until 3 years, and then annually (grade B recommendation).
2. After radical prostatectomy, a serum PSA level of more than 0.2 ng/mL can be associated with residual or recurrent disease (grade B recommendation).
3. After radiation therapy, a rising PSA level over 2 ng/mL above the nadir PSA, rather than a specific threshold value, is the most reliable sign of persistent or recurrent disease (grade B recommendation).
4. Both a palpable nodule and a rising serum PSA level can be signs of local disease recurrence (grade B recommendation).
5. Detection of local recurrence by TRUS and biopsy is only recommended if it will affect the treatment plan. In most cases TRUS and biopsy are not necessary before second-line therapy (grade B recommendation).
6. Metastasis may be detected by pelvic CT/MRI or bone scan. In asymptomatic patients, these examinations may be omitted if the serum PSA level is less than 30 ng/mL but data on this topic are sparse (grade C recommendation).
7. Routine bone scans and other imaging studies are not recommended in asymptomatic patients. If a patient has bone pain, a bone scan should be considered irrespective of the serum PSA level (grade B recommendation).

13.6 REFERENCES

1. Han M, Partin AW, Pound CR, Epstein JI, Walsh PC. Long-term biochemical disease-free and cancer-specific survival following anatomic radical retropubic prostatectomy. The 15-year Johns Hopkins experience. Urol Clin North Am 2001;28(3)555-565. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=11590814&dopt=Abstract
2. Rosser CJ, Chichakli R, Levy LB, Kuban DA, Smith LG, Pisters LL. Biochemical disease-free survival in men younger than 60 years with prostate cancer treated with external beam radiation. J Urol 2002;168(2):536-541. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=12131304&dopt=Abstract
3. Horwitz EM, Thames HD, Kuban DA, Levy LB, Kupelian PA, Martinez AA, Michalski JM, Pisansky TM, Sandler HM, Shipley WU, Zelefsky MJ, Hanks GE, Zietman AL. Definitions of biochemical failure that best predict clinical failure in patients with prostate cancer treated with external beam radiation alone: a multi-institutional pooled analysis. J Urol 2005;173(3):797-802. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=15711272&query_hl=16&itool=pubmed_docsum
4. Taylor JA III, Koff SG, Dauser DA, McLeod DG. The relationship of ultrasensitive measurements of prostate-specific antigen levels to prostate cancer recurrence after radical prostatectomy. BJU Int 2006;98(3):540-543. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16925750&query_hl=2&itool=pubmed_docsum
5. Stephenson AJ, Kattan MW, Eastham JA, Dotan ZA, Bianco Jr FJ, Lilja H, Scardino PT. Defining biochemical recurrence of prostate cancer after radical prostatectomy: a proposal for a standardized definition. J Clin Oncol 2006;24(24):3973-3978. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16921049&query_hl=2&itool=pubmed_docsum

6. Boccon-Gibod L, Djavan WB, Hammerer P, Hoeltl W, Kattan MW, Prayer-Galetti T, Teillac P, Tunn UW. Management of prostate-specific antigen relapse in prostate cancer: a European Consensus. Int J Clin Pract 2004;58(4):382-390. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=15161124&query_hl=34&itool=pubmed_docsum
7. Moul JW. Prostate specific antigen only progression of prostate cancer. J Urol 2000;163(6):1632-1642. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=10799151&dopt=Abstract
8. Schild SE, Wong WW, Novicki DE, Ferrigni RG, Swanson SK. Detection of residual prostate cancer after radical prostatectomy with the Abbott Imx PSA assay. Urology 1996;47(6):878-881. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8677580&dopt=Abstract
9. American Society for Therapeutic Radiology and Oncology Consensus Panel. Consensus statement: guidelines for PSA following radiation therapy. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1997;37(5):1035-1041. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9169810&dopt=Abstract
10. Roach III M, Hanks G, Thames jr H, Schelhammer P, Shipley WU, Sokol GE, Sandler H. Defining biochemical failure following radiotherapy with or without hormonal therapy in men with clinically localized prostate cancer: recommendations of the RTOG-ASTRO Phoenix consensus conference. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2006;65(4):965-974. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16798415&query_hl=37&itool=pubmed_docsum
11. Aus G. Current status of HIFU and cryotherapy in prostate cancer – a review. Eur Urol 2006;50(5):927-934. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16971038&query_hl=1&itool=pubmed_docsum
12. Stamey TA, Kabalin JN, McNeal JE, Johnstone IM, Freiha F, Redwine EA, Yang N. Prostate specific antigen in the diagnosis and treatment of adenocarcinoma of the prostate. II. Radical prostatectomy treated patients. J Urol 1989;141(5):1076-1083. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=2468795&dopt=Abstract
13. Partin AW, Pearson JD, Landis PK, Carter HB, Pound CR, Clemens JQ, Epstein JI, Walsh PC. Evaluation of serum prostate-specific antigen velocity after radical prostatectomy to distinguish local recurrence from distant metastases. Urology 1994;43(5):649-659. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7513108&dopt=Abstract
14. Trapasso JG, deKernion JB, Smith RB, Dorey F. The incidence and significance of detectable levels of serum prostate specific antigen after radical prostatectomy. J Urol 1994;152(5 Pt 2):1821-1825. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=7523728
15. Oefelein MG, Smith N, Carter M, Dalton D, Schaeffer A. The incidence of prostate cancer progression with undetectable serum prostate specific antigen in a series of 394 radical prostatectomies. J Urol 1995;154(6):2128-2131. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7500474&dopt=Abstract
16. Leibman BD, Dillioughugil O, Wheeler TM, Scardino PT. Distant metastasis after radical prostatectomy in patients without an elevated serum prostate specific antigen level. Cancer 1995;76(12):2530-2534. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8625081&dopt=Abstract
17. Ray ME, Thames HD, Levy LB, Horwitz EM, Kupelian PA, Martinez AA, Michalski JM, Pisansky TM, Shipley WU, Zelefsky MJ, Zietman AL, Kuban DA. PSA nadir predicts biochemical and distant failure after external beam radiotherapy for prostate cancer: a multi-institutional analysis. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2006;64(4):1140-1150. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16198506&query_hl=21&itool=pubmed_docsum
18. Hancock SL, Cox RS, Bagshaw MA. Prostate specific antigen after radiotherapy for prostate cancer: a reevaluation of long-term biochemical control and the kinetics of recurrence in patients treated at Stanford University. J Urol 1995;154(4):1412-1417. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7544843&dopt=Abstract

19. Chaplin BM, Wildhagen MF, Schroder FH, Kirkels WJ, Bangma CH. Digital rectal examination is no longer necessary in the routine follow-up of men with undetectable prostate specific antigen after radical prostatectomy: the implications for follow-up. Eur Urol 2005;48(6):906-910. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16126322&query_hl=43&itool=pubmed_docsum

14. FOLLOW-UP: AFTER HORMONAL TREATMENT

14.1 Introduction

A large proportion of patients treated with hormonal therapy have either metastatic or locally advanced tumours at diagnosis. This will affect the scheme of follow-up because biochemical failure is often associated with rapid symptomatic progression.

14.2 Why follow-up?

The main objectives of follow-up in these patients are:

- To monitor the response to treatment
- To ensure compliance with treatment
- To detect potential complications of endocrine therapy
- To guide the modalities of palliative symptomatic treatment at the time of hormonal escape.

However, the usefulness of complementary investigations at various stages of the disease must be clarified in order to avoid useless examinations and an excessive economic cost to the community. On the other hand, strict recommendations for follow-up procedures are only useful if effective therapeutic strategies can be offered to the patient in case of disease progression. To date, the issue of early vs late initiation of non-hormonal treatment in HRPC has still not been resolved so that follow-up should be performed on an individual basis. Based on current knowledge, strict guidelines for follow-up procedures following hormonal therapy cannot be formulated.

14.3 How to follow-up?

14.3.1 PSA monitoring

Prostate-specific antigen is a good marker with which to follow the course of metastatic CaP. The prognostic value of PSA (prediction of the duration of response to endocrine treatment) based on either the initial pre-treatment value or the PSA decrease during the first 3-6 months Have been used to monitor prostate cancer during the last decades (1,2). The initial PSA level can reflect the extent of metastatic disease, although some poorly differentiated tumours do not secrete PSA. The prognostic value of the pre-treatment PSA value is variably assessed in the literature and should not be used solely to predict the duration of response to treatment (3).

Treatment response may be assessed utilizing the change in serum PSA level as a surrogate end-point for survival in patients with newly diagnosed metastatic CaP after hormonal treatment has been initiated. Patients with the lowest absolute value of serum PSA (< 0.2 ng/mL) also had the best survival as compared to those obtaining a value of 0.2-4 ng/mL or > 4 ng/mL (4). Similar results have been seen in other studies on locally advanced and metastatic CaP (5,6). Also for patients treated with hormonal therapy due to a rising PSA after treatments with curative intent (radical prostatectomy, radiation therapy), the same importance of the PSA-response have been documented. Patients with the best response also had the best survival (7,8).

Even if useful to determine treatment response in individual patients, the role of PSA as a surrogate end-point in clinical trials is more controversial (9).

After the initial phase of response to endocrine treatment, patients should be regularly monitored in order to detect and treat any complications of endocrine escape, as clinical disease progression occurs after a median interval of about 12-18 months of treatment in patients with stage M1 disease. It is well established that regular PSA control in asymptomatic patients allows the earlier detection of biochemical escape, as the rise in PSA level usually precedes the onset of clinical symptoms by several months. However, it must be stressed that PSA level is not a reliable marker of escape and cannot stand alone as a follow-up test. Clinical disease progression (usually bone pain) with normal PSA levels has been reported to occur.

14.3.2 Creatinine, haemoglobin and liver function monitoring

Creatinine monitoring has some value because it can detect upper urinary tract obstruction in cases of advanced cancer that might need to be relieved by, for example, percutaneous nephrostomy or double J-stent.

Haemoglobin and liver function tests could suggest disease progression and/or toxicity of hormonal treatment, which can lead to interruption of hormonal treatment (i.e. liver toxicity from non-steroidal antiandrogens).

The fact that haemoglobin levels will decrease by about 20% with androgen deprivation has to be taken into consideration (10).

Alkaline phosphatase and its bone-specific isoenzymes may be used to monitor patients with stage M1b disease. These markers have the advantage of not being directly influenced by hormonal therapy compared with PSA. It should be remembered that increases in serum concentrations of alkaline phosphatase might also be due to osteoporosis induced by androgen deprivation (11). In this scenario, the determination of bone-specific alkaline phosphatase might be helpful.

14.3.3 Bone scan, ultrasound and chest X-ray

In routine practice, asymptomatic patients with a normal PSA level should not have a bone scan at regular intervals as disease progression is more reliably detected by PSA monitoring, which also has a lower cost (12-14).

Moreover, the interpretation of bone scans is sometimes difficult, and the appearance of a new site of uptake or deterioration of pre-existing lesions in an asymptomatic patient does not modify the therapeutic approach.

In cases where there is a clinical or laboratory suspicion of disease progression, a chest X-ray or renal or hepatic ultrasound may be indicated as well as TRUS. However, these examinations are not recommended for routine use in asymptomatic patients. In hormone-refractory disease, follow-up examinations should be individualized with the aim of maintaining the patient's quality of life.

14.4 When to follow-up?

After initiation of hormonal treatment, it is recommended that patients be followed-up at 3 and 6 months.

14.4.1 Stage M0 patients

If there is a good treatment response, i.e. symptomatic improvement, good psychological coping, good treatment compliance and a serum PSA level of less than 4 ng/mL, follow-up visits are scheduled every 6 months.

14.4.2 Stage M1 patients

If there is a good treatment response, i.e. good symptomatic improvement, good psychological coping, good treatment compliance and a serum PSA level of less than 4 ng/mL, follow-up is scheduled every 3-6 months. Patients on antiandrogen treatment may need closer follow-up as they might benefit from antiandrogen withdrawal at the time of disease progression.

14.4.3 Hormone-refractory patients

Patients whose disease progresses, or who do not respond according to the criteria mentioned above, warrant an individualized follow-up scheme.

14.5 GUIDELINES FOR FOLLOW-UP AFTER HORMONAL TREATMENT

1. Patients should be evaluated at 3 and 6 months after initiating treatment. Tests should include at least serum PSA measurement, DRE and careful evaluation of symptoms in order to assess the treatment response and the side-effects of treatments given (grade B recommendation).
2. Follow-up should be tailored for the individual patient, according to symptoms, prognostic factors and the treatment given (grade C recommendation).
3. In patients with stage M0 disease with a good treatment response, follow-up is scheduled every 6 months, and should include at least a disease-specific history, DRE and serum PSA determination (grade C recommendation).
4. In patients with stage M1 disease with a good treatment response, follow-up is scheduled for every 3-6 months. A minimal follow-up should include a disease-specific history, DRE and serum PSA determination, frequently supplemented with haemoglobin, serum creatinine and alkaline phosphatase measurements (grade C recommendation).
5. When disease progression occurs or if the patient does not respond to the treatment given, the follow-up needs to be individualized (grade C recommendation).
6. Routine imaging in stable patients is not recommended (grade B recommendation).

14.6 REFERENCES

1. Ercole CJ, Lange PH, Mathisen M, Chiou RK, Reddy PK, Vessella RL. Prostatic specific antigen and prostatic acid phosphatase in the monitoring and staging of patients with prostatic cancer. J Urol 1987;138(5):1181-1184. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=2444720&dopt=Abstract
2. Mecz Y, Barak M, Lurie A. Prognostic importance of the rate of decrease in prostatic specific antigen (PSA) levels after treatment of patients with carcinoma of prostate. J Tumour Marker Oncol 1989;4:323-328.
3. Petros JA, Andriole GL. Serum PSA after antiandrogen therapy. Urol Clin North Am 1993;20(4):749-756. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7505983&dopt=Abstract
4. Hussain M, Tangen CM, Higano C, Schelhammer PF, Faulkner J, Crawford DE, Wilding G, Akdas A, Small EJ, Donnelly B, MacVicar G, Raghavan D. Absolute prostate-specific antigen value after androgen deprivation is a strong independent predictor of survival in new metastatic prostate cancer: data from Southwest Oncology Group Trial 9346 (INT-0162). J Clin Oncol 2006;24(24):3984-3990. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16921051&query_hl=18&itool=pubmed_docsum
5. Kwak C, Jeong SJ, Park MS, Lee E, Lee SE. Prognostic significance of the nadir prostate specific antigen level after hormone therapy for prostate cancer. J Urol 2002;168(3):995-1000. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=12187207&query_hl=18&itool=pubmed_docsum
6. Collette L, de Reijke TM, Schroder FH; EORTC Genito-Urinary Group. Prostate specific antigen: a prognostic marker of survival in good prognosis metastatic prostate cancer? (EORTC 30892). Eur Urol 2003;44(2):182-189. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=12875936&query_hl=18&itool=pubmed_docsum
7. D'Amico AV, Moul JW, Carroll PR, Cote K, Sun L, Lubeck D, Renshaw AA, Loffredo M, Chen M. Intermediate end point for prostate cancer-specific mortality following salvage hormonal therapy for prostate-specific antigen failure. J Natl Cancer Inst 2004;96(7):509-515. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=15069112&query_hl=18&itool=pubmed_docsum
8. Stewart AJ, Scher HI, Chen MH, McLeod DG, Carroll PR, Moul JW, D'Amico AV. Prostate-specific antigen nadir and cancer-specific mortality following hormonal therapy for prostate-specific antigen failure. J Clin Oncol 2005;23(27):6556-6560. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16170163&query_hl=18&itool=pubmed_docsum
9. Collette L, BurzyKowski T, Carroll KJ, Newling D, Morris T and Schroder FH. Is prostate antigen a valid surrogate end point for survival in hormonally treated patients with metastatic prostate cancer? Joint research of the European Organisation for Research and Treatment of Cancer, the Limburgs Universitair Centrum, and AstraZeneca Pharmaceuticals. J Clin Oncol 2005;23(25):6139-6148. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16135480&query_hl=23&itool=pubmed_docsum
10. Strum SB, McDermed JE, Scholz MC, Johnson H, Tisman G. Anaemia associated with androgen deprivation in patients with prostate cancer receiving combined hormone blockade. Br J Urol 1997;79(6):933-941. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9202563&dopt=Abstract
11. Daniell HW. Osteoporosis due to androgen deprivation therapy in men with prostate cancer. Urology 2001;58(2 Suppl 1):101-107. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=11502461&dopt=Abstract
12. Miller PD, Eardley I, Kirby RS. Prostate specific antigen and bone scan correlation in the staging and monitoring of patients with prostatic cancer. Br J Urol 1992;70(3):295-298. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=1384920&dopt=Abstract

13. Oesterling JE. Prostate specific antigen: a critical assessment of the most useful tumour marker for adenocarcinoma of the prostate. J Urol 1991;145(5):907-923. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=1707989&dopt=Abstract
14. Sissons GR, Clements MA, Peeling WB, Penney MD. Can serum prostate-specific antigen replace bone scintigraphy in the follow-up of metastatic prostatic cancer? Br J Radiol 1992;65(778):861-864. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=1384917&dopt=Abstract

15. TREATMENT OF BIOCHEMICAL FAILURE AFTER TREATMENT WITH CURATIVE INTENT

15.1 Background

Primary curative procedures, such as radical prostatectomy and radiotherapy, are well-established therapeutic options in the management of localized CaP. Technical advances in surgery and radiation therapy have improved therapeutic efficacy and decreased treatment-associated morbidity and toxicity, respectively. However, despite these improvements, there is still a significant risk of cancer recurrence after therapy and up to 27-53% of all patients undergoing radiation therapy or radical prostatectomy will develop local or distant recurrences within 10 years after initial therapy and 16-35% of patients will receive second-line treatment within 5 years of initial therapy (1-6).

15.2 Definitions

15.2.1 Definition of treatment failure

In previous years, treatment failure was defined as recurrence on DRE or the development of metastatic disease. Currently, treatment failure is defined as a rising PSA level based on a study of Pound et al. (7) who demonstrated that no patient followed for more than 5 years developed any recurrence without a concomitant PSA rise.

The level of PSA at which to define treatment failure differs between radical prostatectomy cases and radiation-treated cases. Following radical retropubic prostatectomy, two consecutive values of PSA $\geq$ 0.2 ng/mL appear to represent an international consensus defining recurrent cancer (6,8). However, the most appropriate definition of biochemical progression after radical prostatectomy is still uncertain. In a retrospective analysis of 2,782 men having undergone radical prostatectomy for clinically localized CaP, Amling et al. (9) determined the best PSA cut-off point to be used to define biochemical recurrence. The authors demonstrated that once PSA recurrence was detected, a subsequent increase in PSA was noted in 49%, 62% and 72% of patients who had PSA 0.2, 0.3, and 0.4 ng/mL, respectively. These data indicate that only half of patients with a PSA of 0.2 ng/mL will further progress and may initially be managed by surveillance. However, a cut-off of 0.2 ng/mL will still be appropriate for the definition of progression with clinical relevance necessitating salvage treatment. Based on the data given by the papers listed it might still be an option to monitor patients exceeding 0.2 ng/mL for further PSA increase and to initiate salvage radiation therapy below a PSA level of 1.0 ng/mL. Following radiation therapy, a reasonable definition of biochemical relapse has been three consecutive increases, according to the recommendation of the ASTRO (10). The new definition indicates a relapse if the PSA increase is $\geq$ 2 ng/mL higher than the PSA nadir value independent of the serum concentration of the nadir (11).

15.2.2 Definition of recurrence

- Following radical prostatectomy, PSA values > 0.4 ng/mL represent recurrent cancer.
- Following radiation therapy, a PSA value 2 ng/mL above the nadir after radiation therapy represent recurrent cancer.

15.3 Local or systemic relapse

With regard to further management, once PSA relapse has been diagnosed, it is of major importance to determine whether the recurrence has developed at local or distant sites. About 50% of the patients having undergone radical retropubic prostatectomy will have local disease and the remainder will have either distant disease alone, or distant and local disease (10).

Important parameters to help differentiate between local or distant relapse (Table 13) include: timing of PSA increase after surgery, PSA velocity, PSA doubling time (PSADT), pathohistological stage and Gleason

score of the prostatectomy specimen. PSA elevations developing within the first 2 years following surgery are associated with distant recurrences (12). It was shown that a median PSADT of 4.3 months is associated with distant relapse, whereas a median PSADT of 11.7 months predicts local failure (13). According to a recent study (14), PSA velocity of < 0.75 ng/mL/year was observed in 94% of patients with local recurrence, whereas 56% of patients with distant metastases demonstrated a PSA velocity of > 0.75 ng/mL/year.

Table 13: Important clinical and pathohistological parameters predicting local and systemic relapse following radical prostatectomy

Parameter	Local recurrence	Systemic recurrence
Interval to PSA relapse		
≤ 1 year	7%	93%
1–2 years	10%	90%
> 2 years	61%	39%
> 3 years	74%	26%
PSA doubling time	11.7 months	4.3 months
Gleason Score		
2–4	0%	0%
5–6	55%	45%
7	39%	61%
8–10	11%	89%
Pathological stage		
Organ confined (≤ pT2b)	40%	60%
pT3a, R0	54%	46%
pT3a, R1	48%	52%
pT3b	16%	84%
pTxpN1	7%	93%

With radiation therapy, any continuously rising PSA following a nadir after radiation is an indicator for local recurrence, systemic metastatic spread or a combination of both (15-18). However, due to the well-known PSA bounce phenomenon, biochemical recurrence is defined by three consecutive PSA rises above the nadir level according to ASTRO guidelines. After radiotherapy, a late and slowly rising PSA is a sign of local failure only. Local recurrence is defined by a prostatic biopsy demonstrating malignant cells after 18 months or longer following initial radiotherapy, associated with a PSA rise, and no evidence of metastatic spread documented by CT/MRI and bone scintigraphy.

15.3.1 Definition of local and systemic failure

- Local failure following radical prostatectomy is predicted with an 80% probability by PSA increase > 3 years after radical prostatectomy, PSADT ≥ 11 months, Gleason score ≤ 6, stage ≤ pT3a pN0, pTx R1.
- Systemic failure following radical prostatectomy is predicted with > 80% accuracy by a PSA increase < 1 year after radical prostatectomy, PSADT of 4-6 months, Gleason score 8-10, stage pT3b, pTxpN1.
- Local failure after radiation therapy is documented by a positive prostatic biopsy and negative imaging studies.
- Prostatic biopsy after radiation therapy is only necessary if local procedures such as salvage prostatectomy are indicated in an individual patient.

15.4 Evaluation of PSA progression

In recent years, most patients with PSA progression following initial therapy with curative intent underwent physical and sonographic examinations, radiographic studies or biopsies of the prostatic fossa and the vesicourethral anastomosis to confirm the recurrence identified by serological studies. For patients with asymptomatic PSA-only progression, the yield is very low and it has been shown by Lange et al. (14) that biochemical failure precedes clinical disease by 6-48 months.

In general, DRE is not useful in men with undetectable or very low PSA levels. In a recent study by Öbek et al. (19), it was shown that only 4 out of 72 patients (5.5%) with a PSA recurrence following radical prostatectomy had an abnormal DRE.

Traditionally, bone scans and abdominal CT scans have been applied to evaluate PSA elevations following primary treatment. Both imaging studies, however, are characterized by a low sensitivity and specificity and might be safely omitted in the routine work-up of relapsing patients. Recently, Cher et al. (20) studied 144 bone scans in 93 patients with PSA recurrence after radical retropubic prostatectomy. 122 patients

had undergone radical prostatectomy without any hormonal treatment whereas 22 patients received either neoadjuvant or adjuvant ADT. Only 4.1% and 27% of the bone scintigrams were positive for metastatic disease; the lowest PSA associated with positive findings was 46 ng/mL in the absence of adjuvant androgen deprivation, whereas the lowest PSA value was 15.47 ng/mL in patients receiving hormonal therapy. The probability of a positive bone scan remains $\leq$ 5% until serum PSA reaches at least 40 ng/mL. Similar data have been achieved by other groups (21,22) demonstrating that patients with a true positive bone scan had an average PSA level of > 60 ng/mL and a PSA velocity of 22 ng/mL/year. On logistic regression analysis, PSA and PSA velocity predicted the findings on bone scan, and PSA velocity predicted the CT scan result. The probability of a positive bone scan and a positive CT scan was 9.4% and 14%, respectively, among the 132 patients with biochemical recurrence. However, there might be a slight difference between patients after radical retropubic prostatectomy compared to patients after radiation therapy, as demonstrated by Johnstone et al. (23) with 5% and 30% of the bone scans being positive, respectively.

In summary, bone scintigraphy and CT scans are of no additional diagnostic value unless the PSA serum levels are higher than 20 ng/mL or unless the PSA velocity is more than 20 ng/mL/year.

Endorectal coil imaging has been described as a useful technique to detect local recurrences after radical prostatectomy (24). In a series of 48 patients, local recurrence was correctly identified in 81%, with the mean PSA at time of diagnosis being 2 ng/mL.

Positron emission tomography (PET) has been successfully applied in many human cancers for early identification of local or systemic recurrences. In CaP, there are only a few, but promising, data published on the clinical efficacy of PET in detecting local recurrences after radical prostatectomy (25,26). However, one has to consider that the uptake of 11C-choline is not specific for CaP but might also be due to inflammatory intraprostatic lesions. In a series of 31 patients with biochemical progression after radical prostatectomy, (11C)Acetate-PET demonstrated a high sensitivity and specificity for the detection of local recurrences if the PSA serum level was > 1 ng/mL. In another recent series of 43 patients with newly diagnosed prostate cancer there was a significant correlation between the 11C-choline uptake and the intraprostatic location of CaP as analysed in radical prostatectomy specimens (26). Similar results have been reported for the detection of locally recurrent CaP after radiation therapy (26). However, sensitivity with regard to extraprostatic extension was significantly for 11C-PET when compared to magnetic resonance imaging. The sensitivity and specificity with regard to the detection of lymph node metastases is less reliable and therefore, the routine use of 11C-PET cannot be recommended, especially not in PSA values < 1 ng/mL.

Immunoscintigraphy using a radiolabelled monoclonal antibody based on prostate-specific membrane antigen for messenger RNA (PSMA) called ^{111} indium capromab penetide might represent an innovative diagnostic approach with an overall accuracy of up to 81% to detect the site of relapse in PSA-only recurrences following radical retropubic prostatectomy (27-30). Independent of the PSA serum concentration, the capromab pendetide scan shows a diagnostic yield of 60% to 80% and may help to stratify therapy according to the location of positive sites. In a recent study (30), 255 patients with PSA-only recurrence < 4.0 ng/mL after radical prostatectomy were investigated and capromab pendetide uptake was seen in 72% throughout the range of postoperative PSA serum levels (0.1 - 4.0 ng/mL). Approximately 31%, 42% and 25% of patients exhibited local uptake, locoregional uptake and distant uptake, respectively, enabling a targeted therapy due to the differentiation of local vs systemic relapse.

It has been common practice to perform TRUS-guided biopsies of the prostatic fossa, the anastomosis or the prostate gland to exclude local recurrence after radical retropubic prostatectomy or radiation therapy. However, according to available studies, routine biopsy of the vesicourethral anastomosis appears not to be justified based on a verification rate of only 54% (31-35). Only in the presence of a palpable lesion or a hypoechoic lesion on transrectal ultrasound, can the diagnostic yield of the biopsy be improved to approximately 80%. Furthermore, there is a strong correlation between the positive biopsy rate and PSA serum concentrations (31-35). 28% and 70% of the biopsies were positive if the PSA level was below 0.5 ng/mL or greater than 2.0 ng/mL. It is common sense, nowadays, that routine anastomotic biopsy is not indicated and the use of PSA and PSADT is sufficient for clinical practice. In addition, PSA-free survival in biopsy-proven recurrences does not differ significantly as compared to PSA-only recurrences.

With regard to PSA relapses following radiation therapy, routine prostate biopsy should no longer be performed for the evaluation of PSA-only recurrences, according to an ASTRO consensus recommendation (16). However, prostate biopsy documenting local recurrence represents the main cornerstone in the decision-making process for salvage radical prostatectomy in patients with rising PSA levels following a nadir after radiation therapy (36-38). It is a general recommendation to wait about 18 months and 3 months following radiation therapy or seeds and cryotherapy or HIFU, respectively.

15.5 Diagnostic procedures in patients with PSA relapse

1. Following radical prostatectomy, CT scans of the pelvis and abdomen are of low sensitivity and specificity in patients with PSA levels < 20 ng/mL or a PSA velocity of < 20 ng/mL/year.
2. Endorectal MRI or PET scans may help to detect local recurrences if PSA is > 1 - 2.0 ng/mL but is not yet part of routine clinical use.
3. If available, the capromab pendetide scan shows a diagnostic yield of 60% to 80% independent of the PSA serum level.
4. Following radiation therapy, local recurrence is documented by a positive biopsy ≥ 18 months after the procedure.

15.6 Treatment of PSA-only recurrences

The timing and mode of treatment of PSA-only recurrence after radical prostatectomy or radiation therapy remains controversial. After radical retropubic prostatectomy observation, radiation therapy to the prostatic bed, (complete) androgen blockade, intermittent androgen deprivation (IAD), combination of antiandrogens with 5-α-reductase inhibitors and even early chemohormonal approaches are therapeutic options. The same therapeutic options may be applied for PSA recurrences following radiation therapy, in addition, salvage prostatectomy, cryotherapy and brachytherapy might be indicated in carefully selected patients.

15.6.1 Radiation therapy for PSA-only recurrence after radical prostatectomy

Considering the numerous studies on the use of radiation therapy for PSA-only recurrence following radical retropubic prostatectomy, there is a growing body of parameters predicting outcome which might be helpful to stratify between observation, radiation and hormonal therapy.

As confirmed by various studies the pre-radiation PSA level appears to be of critical importance in order to obtain optimal treatment results (39-47). Applying a pre-radiation cut-off of ≤ 2.5 ng/mL, Wu et al. (39) and Schild et al. (40) reported disease-free survival rates of 53% and 76% as compared to 8% and 26%, respectively, for patients with PSA serum levels > 2.5 ng/mL. Forman et al. (41) demonstrated a disease-free survival rate of 83% vs 33% in patients with a PSA-only recurrence of less than 2.0 ng/mL and greater than 2.0 ng/mL, respectively. Nudell et al. (42) even reported a PFS rate of 58% and 21% in patients having undergone radiation of the prostate bed if PSA serum levels were below 1.0 ng/mL or greater than 1.0 ng/mL, respectively. Based on these data, ASTRO has published a consensus paper recommending a dose of at least 64 Gy when the PSA level is < 1.5 ng/mL after radical retropubic prostatectomy (16).

These data of early salvage radiation therapy are corroborated by a recent paper (48) demonstrating a significant difference with regard to the 5-year biochemical-free and OS rates in patients being treated for PSA recurrence only or for palpable locally recurrent cancer. The 5-year biochemical-free and overall survival rates were 69% and 96% compared to 45% and 78%, respectively, in the group with palpable disease. However, data of prospective randomized trials are still lacking and all studies being performed lack long-term follow-up so that the impact on survival is unknown.

15.6.2 Hormonal therapy

In patients with a high pre-radical prostatectomy PSA > 20 ng/mL, a Gleason grade ≥ 7, an extensive positive surgical margin and extensive extraprostatic tumour growth (pT3b, pTxpN1) immediate hormonal therapy might be indicated (43-47). The impact of early ADT on long-term survival, however, is still unknown. In a retrospective observational multicentre study including 1,352 patients with PSA recurrence following radical prostatectomy (49,50), early ADT resulted in a significant reduction of the development of clinical metastases compared to delayed ADT. There was however no significant effect on long-term survival. These recommendations are corroborated by a recent study (51) demonstrating that none of the patients with a Gleason score 8, pT3b or pTxpN1 CaP remained disease-free following radiation therapy for PSA-only recurrence after radical prostatectomy.

It is difficult to make recommendations for the optimal therapeutic management for PSA-only recurrences following radical prostatectomy or radiation therapy because of the lack of prospective randomized trials. There are only very few studies analyzing the clinical utility of early androgen deprivation in locally advanced (M0) and metastatic PCA (51,52). It is believed that for the M0 category of the patients with pTxN1 disease having undergone radical prostatectomy reflecting PSA-only recurrences, hormonal therapy would appear to be beneficial for some patients with a high probability of occult systemic metastases. There is some evidence that CAB has a pronounced survival benefit in patients with minimal metastatic disease so that patients with PSA-only recurrences might have a similar improved survival with combined androgen deprivation (53,54). Considering the speculative benefits, the side-effects of traditional hormonal therapy such as hot flushes, loss of libido, impotence, decreased muscle mass and osteoporosis must not be underestimated.

The use of antiandrogens alone might overcome these side-effects as demonstrated in recent studies. Although gynaecomastia and breast tenderness were the most predominant side-effects for the treatment of

organ-confined and locally advanced CaP, the incidence of hot flushes, loss of libido and impotence was significantly lower than expected for LHRH-agonists and CAB (55). Furthermore, the risk of objective progression of the disease was significantly reduced in patients receiving bicalutamide 150 mg (56). Antiandrogens may represent a viable alternative to other modes of androgen deprivation for the management of PSA-only recurrences especially in young and otherwise healthy men.

Non-traditional ways of using hormonal therapy for PSA-only recurrence include IAD and oral therapies combining antiandrogens with 5-α-reductase inhibitors (57-64). In the setting of PSA-only recurrences, however, no prospective randomized trials and no clinical studies with sufficient data on long-term efficacy are available to justify a routine clinical application of IAD despite potential benefits. Summarizing the series in which PSA-only recurrences were treated by IAD (57-61), PSA threshold levels at study entry varied significantly as did the PSA level at discontinuation of hormonal therapy. Only the study by Tunn et al (61) involving 150 patients had an appropriate study design from which to draw important clinical conclusions. Patients were started on IAD for 9 months when the postprostatectomy PSA serum level was greater than 3.0 ng/mL and all patients reached a nadir of less than 0.5 ng/mL. IAD was restarted when PSA increased to more than 3.0 ng/mL; after a mean follow-up of 48 months and a mean duration of hormonal therapy of 26.6 months none of the patients had progressed to hormone-refractory disease.

In some studies, finasteride and flutamide have been combined to manage PSA-only recurrences since both agents work additively by blocking the intraprostatic conversion of testosterone to DHT and blocking the intracytoplasmic DHT receptor (62-64). In the latest report (64), including 73 patients, the application of finasteride (10 mg/day) and low-dose flutamide (250 mg/day) resulted in a mean PSA nadir of 1.35 ng/mL within 6 months. However, only 62% of the patients reached a PSA nadir of < 0.2 ng/mL. After a mean follow-up of 15 months, none of the patients had progressed to traditional hormonal therapy. However, longer follow-up of a larger patient cohort is needed and randomized phase III trials using modern antiandrogens with fewer gastrointestinal and hepatic side-effects are mandatory.

15.6.3 Observation

Observation until the development of clinically evident metastatic disease might represent a viable option for patients with a Gleason score $\leq$ 7, PSA recurrence longer than 2 years after surgery and a PSADT longer than 10 months. In these patients, the median actuarial time for the development of metastasis will be 8 years and median time from metastasis to death will be another 5 years.

15.6.4 MANAGEMENT OF PSA RELAPSE AFTER RADICAL PROSTATECTOMY

1. Local recurrences are best treated by salvage radiation therapy with 64-66 Gy at a PSA serum level $\leq$ 1.5 ng/mL (grade B recommendation)
2. Expectant management is an option for patients with presumed local recurrence unfit for, or unwilling to undergo, radiation therapy (grade B recommendation)
3. PSA recurrence indicative of systemic relapse is best treated by early ADT resulting in decreased frequency of clinical metastases (grade B recommendation)
4. LHRH analogues/orchiectomy or bicalutamide at 150 mg/day can both be used when there is indication for hormonal therapy (grade A recommendation).

15.7 Management of PSA failures after radiation therapy

In a recent review of the data of the Cancer of the Prostate Strategic Urologic Research Endeavor (CaPSURE) comprising 2,336 patients with CaP, Grossfeld et al. (65) demonstrated that 92% of patients initially irradiated received ADT for secondary treatment of PSA progression. In the absence of salvage procedures, the mean time interval from biochemical to clinical progression is approximately 3 years. Therapeutic options in these patients are ADT or local procedures, such as salvage radical prostatectomy, cryotherapy and interstitial radiation therapy (66-71). Salvage radical retropubic prostatectomy, however, has not gained widespread acceptance due to its associated morbidity, namely incontinence, local recurrences and rectal injuries. However, in well-selected patients, salvage radical retropubic prostatectomy might result in long-term disease-free survival. One has to consider that most series reporting on salvage radical prostatectomy included patients who were treated in the pre-PSA era without modern radiotherapeutic techniques and local recurrences were usually detected at a late stage. Therefore, complications associated with the procedure were quite high with up to 65% of the patients suffering from treatment-related morbidities. Up to 60% of the patients planned for salvage radical prostatectomy had to undergo anterior or total exenteration for locally extensive disease associated with a high rate of local recurrences and a mean time to progression of only 1.3 years (46-49).

Recent reports analyzing patients being operated upon in the last decade have described far more optimistic outcomes after salvage radical prostatectomy. In the series of Gheiler et al. (71), 40 patients with a mean PSA of 14 ng/mL underwent salvage radical prostatectomy. When stratified by PSA less than or greater

than 10 ng/mL, the 3-year disease-specific survival was 68% and 26%, respectively. In the series reported by Garzotto and Wajsman (70), 24 patients underwent radical cystoprostatectomy or radical prostatectomy with neoadjuvant ADT. Neoadjuvant ADT was associated with a lower rate of positive surgical margins (21%) as compared to patients in whom androgen deprivation failed and who exhibited a positive surgical margin rate of 80%. The authors demonstrated that the disease-specific survival strongly correlated with the surgical margin status. At a mean follow-up of 5 years the disease-specific survival rate was 95% and 44% for those with negative and positive surgical margins, respectively. Vaidya and Soloway (72) demonstrated a low complications rate, good postoperative continence and only one biochemical recurrence 36 months after salvage radical prostatectomy. Similar data have been achieved by Stephenson et al. (73), who reported on 100 consecutive patients undergoing radical salvage prostatectomy associated with a very low rate of perioperative complications. The 5-year PFS rates have improved and the results are similar to those of standard radical prostatectomy in cases of similar pathological stages. The 10-year cancer specific and OS rates are in the range of 70% to 75% and 60% to 66% in contemporary series. In most contemporary series, organ-confined disease, negative surgical margins and the absence of seminal vesicle and/or lymph node metastases are favourable prognosticators associated with a better disease-free survival of approximately 70-80% as compared to 40-60% in patients with locally advanced CaP (74).

In general, salvage radical retropubic prostatectomy should only be considered in patients with a low comorbidity, a life expectancy of at least 10 years, an organ-confined CaP $\leq$ T2, Gleason grade < 7, and presurgical PSA < 10 ng/mL. In all other patients, accurate presurgical staging is not easily defined after radiation therapy, increasing the risk not only for the necessity of anterior and total extirpation procedures but also for associated complications and decreased long-term disease-specific survival.

15.7.1 Salvage cryosurgical ablation of the prostate (CSAP) for radiation failures

Salvage cryosurgery has been proposed as an alternative to salvage prostatectomy with the potential advantage of less morbidity and equal efficacy. There are only very few studies available and the results are not very promising. Pfisters et al. (75) report on 150 patients having undergone CSAP for PSA recurrences following radiotherapy (n = 110) or other extensive pre-treatment (n = 40). After a mean follow-up of 13.5 months, 58% of patients exhibited biochemical failure and only 31% demonstrated undetectable PSA serum levels. The complications associated with salvage CSAP were significant and occurred in basically all patients, with the main complications being urinary incontinence (73%), obstructive symptoms (67%), impotence (72%) and severe perineal pain (8%). After a 1-year follow-up, incontinence resolved in the majority of patients with a persistent significant incontinence in 22% of the patients (53%). According to a recent study by Cespedes et al. (75), the risk for urinary incontinence and impotence at least 12 months following CSAP are as high as 28% and 90%, respectively. In addition, 8% to 40% of the patients complained about persistent rectal pain and an additional 4% of men have undergone surgical procedures for the management of treatment-associated complications.

15.7.2 Salvage brachytherapy for radiation failures

The experience with salvage brachytherapy for radiation failures is very limited and there is only one study that includes a representative number of patients and a mean follow-up of 64 months (77-80).

Grado et al. (79) treated 49 patients with transperineal TRUS-guided brachytherapy and reported 3- and 5-year disease-free survival rates of 48% and 43%, respectively. Beyer et al. (80) reported a 5-year biochemical freedom from relapse in 34% to 53% of patients, with local cancer control achieved in 98% of patients. However, the complication rate was quite severe with 27% of the patients becoming incontinent, 14% having the need for a palliative TURP due to acute urinary retention and another 4% and 2% suffering from rectal ulcers and permanent colostomy.

15.7.3 Salvage HIFU therapy for radiation failures

High-intensity focused ultrasound represents another potential treatment option for patients with recurrent CaP after radiation therapy. However, the reports published comprise only small patient numbers and follow-up is short so that no final conclusions regarding clinical efficacy can be drawn. In one series Gelet et al. (81) report on the outcome of 71 patients with a mean follow-up of 14.8 months at which 56% of the patients demonstrated a new PSA progression. The complications included recto-urethral fistulas in 6%, grade 3 incontinence in 7% and bladder neck stenosis in 17%.

15.7.4 Observation

Patients with signs of local recurrence only (low-risk patients with late recurrence and a slow PSA rise) and who are not opting for second-line curative options are best managed by observation alone. A retrospective cohort analysis of hormonal therapy vs watchful waiting in 248 men with PSA failure after radiotherapy showed no advantage for hormonal therapy in the subgroup of men with a PSADT of $\geq$ 12 months after radiotherapy. The 5-year metastasis-free survival rate was 88% with hormonal therapy vs 92% with watchful waiting (p=0.74) (82).

15.7.5 MANAGEMENT OF PSA RELAPSE AFTER RADIATION THERAPY

1. Local recurrences may be treated by salvage radical prostatectomy in carefully selected patients (grade C recommendation).
2. CSAP and interstitial brachytherapy are alternative experimental procedures in patients not suitable for surgery (grade C recommendation).
3. ADT is an option in patients with patients with presumed systemic relapse (grade B recommendation).

15.8 GUIDELINES FOR SECOND-LINE THERAPY AFTER CURATIVE TREATMENT

1. Presumed local failure after radical prostatectomy	Patients with presumed local failure only may be candidates for salvage radiotherapy. This should be given with at least 64 Gy and preferably before PSA has risen above 1.5 ng/mL. Other patients are best offered a period of watchful waiting (active monitoring) with possible hormonal therapy later on (grade B recommendation).
2. Presumed local failure after radiotherapy	Selected patients may be candidates for salvage radical prostatectomy although patients should be informed concerning the comparatively high risk of complications. Other patients are best offered a period of watchful waiting (active monitoring) with possible hormonal therapy later on (grade C recommendation).
3. Presumed distant +/- local	There is some evidence that early hormonal therapy may be of benefit in failure delaying progression and possibly achieve a survival benefit in comparison with delayed therapy. The results are not without controversy. Local therapy is not recommended except for palliative reasons (grade B recommendation).

15.9 REFERENCES

1. Grossfeld GD, Stier DM, Flanders SC, Henning JM, Schonfeld W, Warolin K, Carroll PR. Use of second treatment following definitive local therapy for prostate cancer: data from the caPSURE database. J Urol 1998;160(4):1398-1404. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9751363&dopt=Abstract
2. Lu-Yao GL, Potosky AL, Albertsen PC, Wasson JH, Barry MJ, Wennberg JE. Follow-up prostate cancer treatments after radical prostatectomy: a population-based study. J Natl Cancer Inst 1996;88(3-4):166-173. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8632490&dopt=Abstract
3. Fowler FJ Jr, Barry MJ, Lu-Yao GL, Roman A, Wasson JH, Wennberg JE. Patient-reported complications and follow-up treatment after radical prostatectomy. The National Medicare Experience: 1988-1990 (updated June 1993). Urology 1993;42(6):622-629. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8256394&dopt=Abstract
4. Partin AW, Pearson JD, Landis PK, Carter HB, Pound CR, Clemen JQ, Epstein JI, Walsh PC. Evaluation of serum prostate-specific antigen velocity after radical prostatectomy to distinguish local recurrence from distant metastases. Urology 1994;43(5):649-659. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7513108&dopt=Abstract
5. Bott SRJ. Management of recurrent disease after radical prostatectomy. Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis 2004;7(3):211–216. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15278094
6. Polascik TJ, Oesterling JE, Partin AW. Prostate specific antigen: a decade of discovery – what we have learned and where we are going. J Urol 1999;162(2):293-306. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=10411025&dopt=Abstract

7. Pound CR, Partin AW, Eisenberger MA, Chan DW, Pearson JD, Walsh PC. Natural history of progression after PSA elevation following radical prostatectomy. JAMA 1999;281(17):1591-1597. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=10235151&dopt=Abstract
8. Moul JW. Prostate specific antigen only progression of prostate cancer. J Urol 2000;163(6):1632-1642. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=10799151&dopt=Abstract
9. Amling CL, Bergstralh EJ, Blute ML, Slezak JM, Zincke H. Defining prostate specific antigen progression after radical prostatectomy: what is the most appropriate cut point? J Urol 2001;65(4):1146-1151. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11257657
10. American Society for Therapeutic Radiology and Oncology Consensus Panel. Consensus statement: guidelines for PSA following radiation therapy. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1997;37(5):1035-1041. [No authors listed] http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9169810&dopt=Abstract
11. Roach M 3rd, Hanks G, Thames H Jr, Schellhammer P, Shipley WU, Sokol GH, Sandler H. Defining biochemical failure following radiotherapy with or without hormonal therapy in men with clinically localized prostate cancer: recommendations of the RTOG-ASTRO Phoenix Consensus Conference. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2006;65(4):965-974. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16798415&query_hl=16&itool=pubmed_docsum
12. Partin AW, Oesterling JE. The clinical usefulness of prostate specific antigen: update 1994. J Urol 1994;152(5 Pt 1):1358-1368. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7523702&dopt=Abstract
13. Trapasso JG, deKernion JB, Smith RB, Dorey F. The incidence and significance of detectable levels of serum prostate specific antigen after radical prostatectomy. J Urol 1994;152(5 Pt 2):1821-1825. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7523728&dopt=Abstract
14. Lange PH, Ercole CJ, Lightner DJ, Fraley EE, Vessella R. The value of serum prostate specific antigen determinations before and after radical prostatectomy. J Urol 1989;141(4):873-879. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=2467013&dopt=Abstract
15. American Society for Therapeutic Radiology and Oncology Consensus Panel. Consensus statement: guidelines for PSA following radiation therapy. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1997;37(5):1035-1043. [No authors listed] http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9169810
16. Cox JD, Gallagher MJ, Hammond EH, Kaplan RS, Schellhammer PF. Consensus statements on radiation therapy of prostate cancer: guidelines for prostate re-biopsy after radiation and for radiation therapy with rising prostate-specific antigen levels after radical prostatectomy. American Society for Therapeutic Radiology and Oncology Consensus Panel. J Clin Oncol 1999;17(4):1155. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10561174
17. Taylor JM, Griffith KA, Sandler HM. Definitions of biochemical failure in prostate cancer following radiation therapy. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2001;50(5):1212-1219. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11483331
18. Perez CA, Michalski JM, Lockett MA. Chemical disease-free survival in localized carcinoma of prostate treated with external beam irradiation: comparison of American Society of Therapeutic Radiology and Oncology Consensus or 1 ng/mL as endpoint. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2001;49(5):1287-1296. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11286836
19. Obek C, Neulander E, Sadek S, Soloway MS. Is there a role for digital rectal examination in the follow up of patients after radical prostatectomy. J Urol 1999;162(3 Pt 1):762-764. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10458361

20. Cher ML, Bianco FJ Jr, Lam JS, Davis LP, Grignon DJ, Sakr WA, Banerjee M, Pontes JE, Wood DP Jr. Limited role of radionuclide bone scintigraphy in patients with prostate specific antigen elevations after radical prostatectomy. J Urol 1998;160(4):1387-1391. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9751361&dopt=Abstract
21. Kane CJ, Amling CL, Johnstone PAS, Pak N, Lance RS, Thrasher B, Foley JP, Riffenburgh RH, Moul JW. Limited value of bone scintigraphy and computed tomography in assessing biochemical failure after radical prostatectomy. Urology 2003;61(3):607–611. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12639656
22. Gomez P, Manoharan M, Kim SS, Soloway MS. Radionuclide bone scintigraphy in patients with biochemical recurrence after radical prostatectomy: when is it indicated? BJU Int 2004;94(3):299–302. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15291855
23. Johnstone PAS, Tarman GJ, Riffenburgh R. Yield of imaging and scintigraphy assessing biochemical failure in prostate cancer patients. Urol Oncol 1997;3:108-114.
24. Sella T, Schwartz LH, Swindle PW, Onyebuchi CN, Scardino PT, Scher HI, Hricak H. Suspected local recurrence after radical prostatectomy: endorectal coil MR imaging. Radiology 2004;231(2):279–385. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15064390
25. Kotzerke J, Volkmer BG, Neumaier B, Gschwend JE, Hautmann RE, Reske SN. Carbon-11 acetate positron emission tomography can detect local recurrence of prostate cancer. Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging 2002;29(10):1380–1384. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12271422
26. Heinisch M, Dirisamer A, Loidl W, Stiober F, Gruy B, Haim S, Langsteger W. Positron emission tomography/computed tomography with F-18-flourocholine for restaging of prostate cancer patients: meaningful at PSA < 5 ng/mL? Mol Imaging Biol 2006;8(1):43-48. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16315004&query_hl=37&itool=pubmed_docsum
27. Hinkle GH, Burgers JK, Neal CE, Texter JH, Kahn D, Williams RD, Maguire R, Rogers B, Olsen JO, Badalament RA. Multicentre radioimmunoscintigraphic evaluation of patients with prostate carcinoma using indium-111 capromab pendetide. Cancer 1998;83(4):739–747. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9708939
28. Levesque PE, Nieh PT, Zinman LN, Seldin DW, Libertino JA. Radiolabelled monoclonal antibody indium 111-labeled CYT-356 localizes extraprostatic recurrent carcinoma after prostatectomy. Urology 1998;51(6):978-984. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9609636&dopt=Abstract
29. Kahn D, Williams RD, Manyak MJ, Haseman MK, Seldin DW, Libertino JA, Maguire RT. 111Indium capromab pendetide in the evaluation of patients with residual or recurrent prostate cancer after radical prostatectomy. The ProstScint Study Group. J Urol 1998;159(6):2041-2046, discussion 2046-2047. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9598514&dopt=Abstract
30. Raj GV, Partin AW, Polascik TJ. Clinical utility of Indium 111-capromab pendetide immunoscintigraphy in the detection of early, recurrent prostate carcinoma after radical prostatectomy. Cancer 2002;94(4):987-996. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11920467
31. Foster LS, Jajodia P, Fournier G Jr, Shinohara K, Carroll P, Narayan P. The value of prostate specific antigen and transrectal ultrasound guided biopsy in detecting prostatic fossa recurrences following radical prostatectomy. J Urol 1995;149(5):1024-1028. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7683341&dopt=Abstract
32. Fowler JE Jr, Brooks J, Pandey P, Seaver LE. Variable histology of anastomotic biopsies with detectable prostate specific antigen after radical prostatectomy. J Urol 1995;153(3 Pt 2):1011-1014. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=7531783

33. Connolly JA, Shinohara K, Presti JC Jr, Carroll PR. Local recurrence after radical prostatectomy: characteristics in size, location, and relationship to prostate-specific antigen and surgical margins. Urology 1996;47(2):225-231. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8607239&dopt=Abstract
34. Koppie TM, Grossfeld GD, Nudell DM, Weinberg VK, Carroll PR. Is anastomotic biopsy necessary prior to radiotherapy after radical prostatectomy? J Urol 2001;166(1):111-115. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=11435834&dopt=Abstract
35. Scattoni V, Roscigno M, Raber M, Montorsi F, Da Pozzo L, Guazzoni G, Freschi M, Rigatti P. Multiple velico-urethral biopsies following radical prostatectomy: the predictive roles of TRUS, DRE, PSA and pathological stage. Eur Urol 2003;44(4):407-414. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=14499673
36. Vaidya A, Soloway MS. Salvage radical prostatectomy for radiorecurrent prostate cancer: morbidity revisited. J Urol 2000;164(6):1998-2001. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=11061900&dopt=Abstract
37. Shekarriz B, Upadhyay J, Pontes JE. Salvage radical prostatectomy. Urol Clin North Am 2001;28(3):545-553. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11590813
38. Eastham JA, DiBlasio CJ, Scardino PT. Salvage radical prostatectomy for recurrence of prostate cancer radiation therapy. Curr Urol Rep 2003;4(3):211-215. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12756084
39. Wu JJ, King SC, Montana GS, McKinstry CA, Anscher MS. The efficacy of postprostatectomy radiotherapy in patients with an isolated elevation of serum prostate-specific antigen. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1995;32(2):317-323. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=7538500
40. Schild SE, Buskirk SJ, Wong WW, Halyard MY, Swanson SK, Novicki DE, Ferrigni RG. The use of radiotherapy or patients with isolated elevation of prostate specific antigen following radical prostatectomy. J Urol 1996;156(5):1725-1729. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8863580&dopt=Abstract
41. Forman JD, Meetze K, Pontes E, Wood DP Jr, Shamsa F, Rana T, Porter AT. Therapeutic irradiation for patients with an elevated postprostatectomy prostate specific antigen level. J Urol 1997;158(4): 1436-1439, discussion 1439-1440. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9302138&dopt=Abstract
42. Nudell DM, Grossfeld GD, Weinberg VK, Roach M 3rd, Carroll PR. Radiotherapy after radical prostatectomy: treatment outcomes and failure patterns. Urology 1999;54(6):1049-1057. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=10604707&dopt=Abstract
43. Carroll P. Rising PSA after a radical treatment. Eur Urol 2001;40(Suppl 2):9-16. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=11684859&dopt=Abstract
44. Cadeddu JA, Partin AW, DeWeese TL, Walsh PC. Long-term results of radiation therapy for prostate cancer recurrence following radical prostatectomy. J Urol 1998;159(1):173-177, discussion 177-178. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9400465&dopt=Abstract
45. Haab F, Meulemans A, Boccon-Gibbod L, Dauge MC, Delmas V, Hennequin C, Benbunan D, Boccon-Gibbod L. Effect of radiation therapy after radical prostatectomy on serum prostate-specific antigen measured by an ultrasensitive assay. Urology 1995;45(6):1022-1027. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7539559&dopt=Abstract

46. Egewa S, Matsumoto K, Suyama K, Soh S, Kuwao S, Iwamura M. Limited suppression of prostate specific antigen after salvage radiotherapy for its isolated elevation after radical prostatectomy. Urology 1999;53(1):148-155. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9886604
47. Vicini FA, Ziaja EL, Kestin LL, Brabbins DS, Stromberg JS, Gonzalez JA, Martinez AA. Treatment outcome with adjuvant and salvage irradiation after radical prostatectomy for prostate cancer. Urology 1999;54(1):111-117. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=10414736&dopt=Abstract
48. MacDonald OK, Schild SE, Vora S, Andrews PE, Ferrigni RG, Novicki V, Swanson SK, Wong WW. Salvage radiotherapy for men with isolated rising PSA or local palpable recurrence after radical prostatectomy: do outcomes differ? Urology 2004;64(4):760-764. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15491716
49. Moul JW, Wu H, Sun L, McLeod DG, Amling CL, Donahue T, Kusuda L, Sexton W, O'Reilly K, Hernandez J, Chung A, Soderdahl D. Early versus delayed hormonal therapy for prostate specific antigen only recurrence of prostate cancer after radical prostatectomy. J Urol 2004;171(3):1141–1147. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=14767288
50. Heidenreich A. Multimodality treatment in advanced prostate cancer. Eur Urol 2004 (Suppl 3);51–57.
51. The MRC Prostate Cancer Working Party Investigators Group. Immediate versus deferred treatment for advanced prostatic cancer: initial results of the MRC trial. Br J Urol 1997;79(2):235-246. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9052476&dopt=Abstract
52. Messing E, Manola J, Sarosdy M, Wilding G, Crawford ED, Trump D. Immediate hormonal therapy compared with observation after radical prostatectomy and pelvic lymphadenectomy in men with node-positive prostate cancer. New Engl J Med 1999;341(24):1781-1788. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=10588962&dopt=Abstract
53. Crawford ED, Eisenberger MA, McLeod DG, Spaulding JT, Benson R, Dorr FA, Blumenstein BA, Davis MA, Goodman PJ. A controlled trial of leuprolide with and without flutamide in prostatic carcinoma. New Engl J Med 1989;321(7):419-424. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=2503724&dopt=Abstract
54. Denis LJ, Keuppens F, Smith PH, Whelan P, de Moura JL, Newling D, Bono A, Sylvester R. Maximal androgen blockade: final analysis of EORTC phase III trial 30853. EORTC Genito-Urinary Tract Cancer Cooperative Group and EORTC Data Cancer. Eur Urol 1998;33(2):144-151. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9519355&dopt=Abstract
55. Wirth M, Tyrrell C, Wallace M, Delaere KP, Sanchez-Chapado M, Ramon J, Hetherington J, Pina F, Heynes CF, Borchers TM, Morris T, Stone A. Bicalutamide (Casodex) 150 mg as immediate therapy in patients with localized or locally advanced prostate cancer significantly reduces the risk of disease progression. Urology 2001;58(2):146-151. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=11489683&dopt=Abstract
56. Wirth M. Delaying/reducing the risk of clinical tumour progression after primary curative procedures. Eur Urol 2001;40(Suppl 2):17-23. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=11684860&dopt=Abstract
57. Goldenberg SL, Gleave ME, Taylor D, Bruchovsky N. Clinical experience with intermittent androgen suppression in prostate cancer: minimum of 3 years' follow-up. Mol Urol 1999;3(3):287-292. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=10851335&dopt=Abstract
58. Higano CS, Ellis W, Russell K, Lange PH. Intermittent androgen suppression with leuprolide and flutamide for prostate cancer: a pilot study. Urology 1996;48(5):800-804. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8911533&dopt=Abstract

59. Tunn UW. Intermittent endocrine therapy of prostate cancer. Eur Urol 1996;30(Suppl 1):22-25, discussion 38-39. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8977986&dopt=Abstract
60. Grossfeld GD, Small EJ, Carroll PR. Intermittent androgen deprivation for clinically localized prostate cancer: initial experience. Urology 1998;51(1):137-144. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9457309&dopt=Abstract
61. Tunn U, Eckhart O, Kienle E, Hillger H. Intermittent androgen deprivation in patients with PSA-relapse after radical prostatectomy – first results of a randomized prospective phase III clinical trial (AUO study AP06/95). Eur Urol (Suppl) 2003;1:24, no. 86.
62. Ziada AM, Crawford ED. Advanced prostate cancer. Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis 1999;2(S1):21-26. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=12496853&dopt=Abstract
63. Harding P, Moul JW, McLeod DG. Combination flutamide and finasteride in PSA-only recurrence after prior local prostate cancer therapy. J Urol 1998;159(Suppl):130 (abstract).
64. Lisle T, Makenzie S, Ziada AM, Harding P, Rosenblum M, Stenner J, Moul JW, Crawford ED. Androgen deprivation therapy using finasteride and low-dose flutamide to treat PSA failure following therapy for clinically localized adenocarcinoma of the prostate. J Urol 1999;161(Suppl):299 (abstract).
65. Grossfeld GD, Li YP, Lubeck DP, Broering JM, Mehta SS, Carroll PR. Predictors of secondary cancer treatment in patients receiving local therapy for prostate cancer: data from cancer of the prostate strategic urologic research endeavor. J Urol 2002;168(2):530-535. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12131303
66. Ahlering TE, Lieskovsky G, Skinner DG. Salvage surgery plus androgen deprivation for radioresistant prostatic carcinoma. J Urol 1992;147(3 Pt 2):900-902. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=1538492&dopt=Abstract
67. Zincke H. Radical prostatectomy and exenterative procedures for local failure after radiotherapy with curative intent: comparison of outcomes. J Urol 1992;147(3 Pt 2):894-899. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=1538491&dopt=Abstract
68. Lerner SE, Blute ML, Zincke H. Critical evaluation of salvage surgery for radio-recurrent/resistant prostate cancer. J Urol 1995;154(3):1103-1109. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7543608&dopt=Abstract
69. Rogers E, Ohori M, Kassabian S, Wheeler TM, Scardino PT. Salvage radical prostatectomy: outcome measured by serum prostate specific antigen levels. J Urol 1995;153(1):104-110. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7526002&dopt=Abstract
70. Garzotto M, Wajsman Z. Androgen deprivation with salvage surgery for radiorecurrent prostate cancer: result of a 5-year follow-up. J Urol 1998;59(3):950-954, discussion 954-955. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9474190&dopt=Abstract
71. Gheiler EL, Tefilli MV, Tiguert R, Grignon D, Cher ML, Sakr W, Pontes JE, Wood DP Jr. Predictors for maximal outcome in patients undergoing salvage surgery for radio-recurrent prostate cancer. Urology 1998;51(5):789-795. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9610593&dopt=Abstract
72. Vaidya A, Soloway MS. Salvage radical prostatectomy for radiorecurrent prostate cancer: morbidity revisited. J Urol 2000;164(6):1998-2001. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=11061900&dopt=Abstract
73. Stephenson AJ, Scardino PT, Bianco FJ, DiBlasio CJ, Fearn PA, Eastham JA. Morbidity and functional outcomes of salvage radical prostatectomy for locally recurrent prostate cancer after radiation therapy. J Urol 2004;172(6 Pt 1):2239–2243. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15538239

74. Heidenreich A, Ohlmann C, Ozgur E, Engelmann UH. [Functional and oncological outcome of salvage prostatectomy of locally recurrent prostate cancer following radiation therapy.] Urol A 2006;45(4): 474-481. [German]
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16465521&query_hl=86&itool=pubmed_docsum
75. Pisters LL, von Eschenbach AC, Scott SM, Swanson DA, Dinney CPM, Pettaway CA, Babaian RJ. The efficacy and complications of salvage cryotherapy of the prostate. J Urol 1997;157(3)921-925.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9072600
76. Cespedes RD, Pisters LL, von Eschenbach AC, McGuire EJ. Long-term follow-up of incontinence and obstruction after salvage cryosurgical ablation of the prostate: results in 143 patients. J Urol 1997;157(1):237-240.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8976261&dopt=Abstract
77. Wallner KE, Nori D, Morse MJ, Sogani PC, Whitmore WF, Fuks Z. 125iodine reimplantation for locally progressive prostatic carcinoma. J Urol 1990;144(3):704-706.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=2388332&dopt=Abstract
78. Parker CC, Dearnaley DP. The management of PSA failure after radical radiotherapy for localized prostate cancer. Radiother Oncol 1998;49(2):103-110.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=10052875&dopt=Abstract
79. Grado GL, Collins JM, Kriegshauser JS, Balch CS, Grado MM, Swandon GP, Larson TR, Wilkes MM, Navickis RJ. Salvage brachytherapy for localized prostate cancer after radiotherapy failure. Urology 1999;53(1):2-10.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9886580&dopt=Abstract
80. Beyer DC. Permanent brachytherapy as salvage treatment for recurrent prostate cancer. Urology 1999; 54(5):880-883.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10565751
81. Gelet A, Chapelon JY, Poissonnier L, Bouvier R, Rouviere O, Curiel L, Janier M, Vallancien G. Local recurrence of prostate cancer after external beam radiotherapy: early experience of salvage therapy using high-intensity focused ultrasonography. Urology 2004;63(4):625-629.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=15072864&query_hl=6&itool=pubmed_docsum
82. Pinover WH, Horwitz EM, Hanlon AL, Uzzo RG, Hanks GE. Validation of a treatment policy for patients with prostate specific antigen failure after three-dimensional conformal prostate radiation therapy. Cancer 2003;97(4):1127-1133.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12569615

16. HORMONE-REFRACTORY PROSTATE CANCER (HRPC)

16.1 Background

Cancer of the prostate is a heterogeneous disease and our understanding of the mechanism of androgen independence remains incomplete (1-5). Androgen ablation provides a selective advantage to androgen-independent cells that grow and eventually comprise the majority of the tumour. An alteration in normal androgen signalling probably has a central role in the pathogenesis of androgen-independent CaP. Androgen independence may be mediated through mutations of the androgen receptor gene that alter expression of the androgen receptor or its sensitivity to androgens (3-5). The fact that androgen receptor mutations are found in only a subpopulation of cells in the tumour suggests that these changes alone are unlikely to account fully for the entire spectrum of the androgen-independent state (6).

Many studies have focused on the deregulation of apoptosis in the development of androgen-independent disease. High levels of *bcl-2* expression are seen with greater frequency as CaP progress, and a

mechanism whereby *bcl-2* induces its antiapoptotic effect may be the regulation of microtubule integrity (7-9). The fact that the most active chemotherapeutics in HRPC work by inhibiting microtubule formation suggests that these findings may be clinically relevant. The tumour suppressor gene *p53* is more frequently mutated in androgen-independent CaP. Over-expression of *bcl-2* and *p53* in prostatectomy specimens have been shown to predict an aggressive clinical course (10-12).

Peptide growth factors may have an important role in the progression of CaP. Epidermal growth factor is a potent mitogen of prostate stromal and epithelial cells. It is produced in high levels locally and acts as a paracrine stimulator. In androgen-independent tumours, autocrine stimulation may become more important, which, with epidermal growth factor, could allow unregulated growth (13).

16.2 Definition of HRPC

Hormone-refractory prostate cancer is a very heterogeneous disease including a variety of different patient cohorts with significant different median survival times (Table 14). Many different terms have been used to describe cancers that relapse after initial hormonal ablation therapy, including HRPC, androgen-independent cancers and hormone-independent cancers (1).

Table 14: Estimated natural mean survival of patients with HRPC presenting with different clinical scenarios

Patient characteristics	Estimated mean survival
Asymptomatic PSA ↑	
• No metastases	24 - 27 months
• Minimal metastases	16 - 18 months
• Extensive metastases	9 – 12 months
Symptomatic PSA ↑	
• Minimal metastases	14 - 16 months
• Extensive metastases	9 - 12 months

The precise definition of recurrent or relapsed CaP remains controversial. Recently, the various groups have published practical recommendations that should be adhered to when defining HRPC (14-16). Androgen-independent, but hormone-sensitive CaP, has to be differentiated from true HRPC from the outset. Whereas the first group still responds to secondary hormonal manipulations, such as antiandrogen withdrawal, oestrogens and corticosteroids, the latter is resistant to all hormonal measures (17,18). Table 15 lists key defining factors of HRPC.

Table 15: Definition of HRPC

1.	Serum castration levels of testosterone
2.	Three consecutive rises of PSA 2 weeks apart resulting in two 50% increases over the nadir
3.	Antiandrogen withdrawal for at least 4 weeks*
4.	PSA progression despite secondary hormonal manipulations*
5.	Progression of osseous or soft tissue lesions (3)

** Either antiandrogen withdrawal or one secondary hormonal manipulation should have been done in order to fulfil the criteria for HRPC.*

16.3 Assessing outcome of treatment in androgen-independent CaP

In general, therapeutic outcome should be assessed according to the guidelines for the evaluation of response to treatment in solid tumours recently published by the RECIST group (Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumours) (19). However, 80-90% of patients do not have bidimensionally measurable disease. Patients with primarily soft tissue cancers often have a different prognosis to those with only osseous metastases. Osteoblastic bone metastases remain difficult to quantify accurately. There remains no general agreement regarding the methodology of measuring response (20-25). Determination of the cause of death in CaP patients is often unreliable, suggesting that an overall, rather than disease-specific, survival rate may be a more valid end-point (24).

Many contemporary studies use PSA as a marker of response, although there is no general consensus about the magnitude and duration of decline in PSA level. The greatest use of PSA in this context is as a rapid screening tool to test new agents for activity. However, conflicting evidence is emerging regarding the role of PSA as a marker for response, and wide fluctuations have been seen in PSA values, indicating a transient effect of drugs on PSA production. Knowledge of the effects of a drug on PSA expression is therefore key to

interpreting PSA response data, which must be viewed together with other clinical data (25-32).
Despite these considerations, it has been reproducibly shown that ≥ 50% PSA decline in pre-treatment PSA following therapy is associated with a significant survival advantage (26,33). Kelly et al. (26) reported a statistically significant survival advantage in 110 patients if they had ≥ 50% PSA decline compared to those who did not (8.6 months vs > 25 months, respectively). Likewise, Smith et al. (33) demonstrated an increase in survival if a PSA decline ≥ 50% was maintained for at least 8 weeks, resulting in a mean survival time of 91 weeks as compared to only 38 weeks in those without this decrease.

Molecular markers are just beginning to be evaluated. In a promising study, positive findings using reverse transcriptase-polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) were correlated with poor survival (34); however, these data have to be corroborated in other trials before recommendations can be made with regard to their clinical use.

In patients with symptomatic osseous lesions, pain reduction or complete pain relief might also be used as parameters to assess palliative therapeutic response (35).

An increasing number of investigators advocate subjective end-points. Since a significant survival benefit from chemotherapy in HRPC has not just been demonstrated in a subset of patients, the success of treatment may rely on redefining the goals of therapy (15,24,36). Currently, investigators should rely on clearly defined end-points in trials, which are sufficiently powered to answer the question posed, report each response parameter individually (rather than as a complete or partial response), use PSA response only with other clinical parameters of response, and consider QoL end-points in symptomatic patients.

16.4 RECOMMENDATIONS FOR ASSESSING THERAPEUTIC RESPONSE

1. PSA decline ≥ 50% maintained for 8 weeks is associated with a significantly better outcome as compared to a PSA decline < 50% (level of evidence: 1a)
2. In non-osseous metastases from HRPC, assessment should adhere to the RECIST criteria (level of evidence: 1b)
3. In patients with advanced symptomatic metastatic HRPC, therapeutic response can be assessed best by improvement of symptoms (level of evidence: 1b).

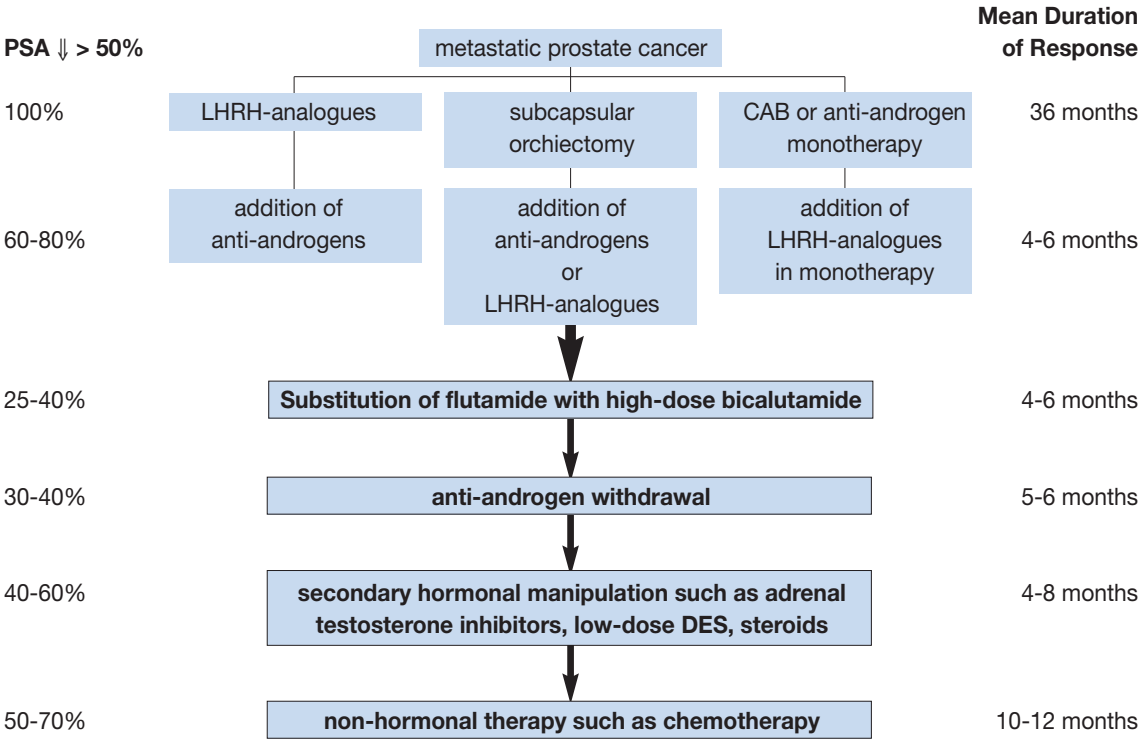
16.5 Androgen deprivation in androgen-independent CaP

Androgen-independent CaP implies that disease progression occurs despite castration. Therefore, castration levels of testosterone must first be documented. A serum testosterone level < 20 to 50 ng/mL should be documented at initial relapse on hormonal therapy (15,37). The overall effect of continued testicular androgen suppression in HRPC is minimal at best. The recommendation to continue androgen deprivation with LHRH analogues despite PSA progression is based on the data of Manni et al. (38), which demonstrated significantly lower survival rates in patients without continuous androgen blockade. However, two recently published trials have challenged these data by showing only a marginal survival benefit for patients remaining on LHRH analogues during second- and third-line therapies (39,40). However, in the absence of prospective data, it seems appropriate to view the modest potential benefits against the minimal risk of treatment and to continue androgen suppression indefinitely in these patients.

16.6 Secondary hormonal therapy

For the patient with progressive disease after androgen deprivation, multiple therapeutic options are available. They include antiandrogen withdrawal, addition of antiandrogens, oestrogenic compounds, adrenolytic agents and novel approaches (41). The therapeutic algorithm given in Figure 1 summarizes the various treatment modalities and the responses to be expected.

Figure 1: Flowsheet of the potential therapeutic options after PSA progression following initial hormonal therapy.



16.7 Antiandrogen withdrawal syndrome

In 1993, Kelly and Scher (42) reported clinical and PSA responses in men who discontinued flutamide therapy upon development of progressive disease. The antiandrogen withdrawal syndrome was a critical discovery in terms of understanding the biology of androgen independence, interpreting clinical trials and treating patients (42-46). Approximately one-third of patients will respond to antiandrogen withdrawal as indicated by a ≥ 50% PSA decrease with a median duration of response of approximately 4 months (Table 16). Antiandrogen withdrawal responses have also been reported after treatment with bicalutamide and megestrol acetate (47-53). The availability and more favourable toxicity profile of secondary hormonal therapies allow the clinician to consider these drugs for the growing category of asymptomatic patients for whom chemotherapy is difficult to justify, but who, due to increasing serum PSA level, want treatment outside clinical trials. However, WW remains a viable choice for asymptomatic patients.

Table 16: Frequency and duration of PSA response following antiandrogen withdrawal

Antiandrogen		No. of patients	> 50% decrease in PSA No. of patients (%)	Duration (months)
•	Flutamide	57	16 (28%)	4.0
•	Flutamide	82	12 (15%)	3.5
•	Flutamide	39	11 (28%)	3.7
•	Flutamide	21	7 (33%)	3.7
•	Bicalutamide	17	5 (29%)	5.0

16.8 Treatment alternatives after initial hormonal therapy

Except in patients with non-castration testosterone levels, it remains difficult to predict which subset of individuals is most likely to respond to secondary hormonal strategies (46). Bicalutamide is a non-steroidal antiandrogen that demonstrates a dose response, which means that 200 mg of bicalutamide normalizes PSA more effectively than 50 mg of bicalutamide in patients with androgen-dependent CaP (54). The benefits of adding an antiandrogen, such as bicalutamide or flutamide, to gonadal suppression at the time of PSA failure seems to result in declining PSA in only a few patients (55-57).

Approximately 10% of circulating androgen in humans is secreted by the adrenal glands. In androgen-independent states, some tumour cells must retain sensitivity to androgens, as a further decrease in circulating androgen levels by bilateral adrenalectomy or drugs that inhibit adrenal steroidogenesis can induce a clinical response. Aminoglutethimide, ketoconazole and corticosteroid act primarily via this mechanism (58-62)

resulting in a PSA response in about 25% of patients treated lasting for about 4 months. The simultaneous addition of ketokonazole to antiandrogen withdrawal, however, results in a significantly increased PSA response (32% vs 11%) and a longer time to PSA progression (8.6 vs 5.9 months) compared to antiandrogen withdrawal alone (62), as has been documented in a recent, prospective, randomized phase III trial including 260 patients with androgen-independent CaP.

Prostate cancer normally expresses oestrogen receptors, which are upregulated after androgen ablation in animal models. In-vitro oestrogens can activate mutant androgen receptors that have been isolated in androgen-independent CaP. Anti-oestrogens in CaP have been reported to have measurable response rates of only 0–10% (63). Alternatively, high-dose oestrogens have been reported to have salvage objective responses. The mechanism for the effect has been postulated to be due to the mitotic arrest of direct cytotoxic effects on the cells, perhaps through an apoptotic mechanism (64,65). Recently, DES has been evaluated in two studies (66,67) including 21 and 32 patients. A positive PSA response was achieved in 43% and 80%, respectively; the estimated survival at 2 years was 63%. However, even at low doses, 31% of the patients developed deep venous thrombosis and 7% experienced myocardial infarction. In another prospective randomized phase II trial, the clinical efficacy of the herbal supplement PC-SPES and DES were tested in a cohort of 90 patients, with PSA progression following initial androgen deprivation (68). A PSA decline $\geq$ 50% was noted in 40% with PC-SPES and in 24% with DES. Median time to progression was 5.5 months with PC-SPES and 2.9 months with DES; the differences were statistically not significant.

16.9 Non-hormonal therapy (cytotoxic agents)

Based on prospective randomized clinical phase III trials, several proven chemotherapeutic options are available for the management of HRPC with metastatic disease (Table 17). In two recent phase III trials, a significant improvement in median survival of approximately 2 months could be demonstrated for docetaxel-based chemotherapy as compared to a combination of mitoxantrone and prednisone (69,70). In the TAX 327 study (70), 1,006 patients with metastatic HRPC were randomly assigned to mitoxantrone at 12 mg/m^2 every 3 weeks, docetaxel at 75 mg/m^2 every 3 weeks, or docetaxel at 30 mg/m^2 weekly for 5 of every 6 weeks. The median survival was 16.5 months in the mitoxantrone group, 18.9 months in the docetaxel group treated with 75 mg/m^2 every 3 weeks, and 17.4 months in the docetaxel group treated with 30 mg/m^2 for 5 of every 6 weeks ($p < 0.001$). A $\geq$ 50% PSA decline was achieved in 45% and 48% of men in the docetaxel-treated groups compared to 32% in the mitoxantrone group ($p < 0.001$). Significant pain reduction was achieved in 22% of the patients in the mitoxantrone group compared to 35% ($p = 0.01$) and 31% ($p = 0.08$) in the docetaxel-treated groups. Adverse events were similar among the different treatment groups. However, QoL was significantly improved in both docetaxel-treated groups.

In the SWOG 99-16 trial (69), 674 patients with metastatic HRPC were randomly assigned to receive mitoxantrone at 12 mg/m^2 every 3 weeks or docetaxel and estramustine at 60 mg/m^2 every 3 weeks. In an intention-to-treat analysis, the median survival was 17.5 months and 15.6 months ($p = 0.02$) in the docetaxel and the mitoxantrone groups, respectively. Also, the median time to progression was significantly longer in the docetaxel group with 6.3 months compared with 3.2 months in the mitoxantrone group ($p < 0.001$). A PSA decline of $\geq$ 50% was achieved in 50% and 27% patients of the docetaxel and the mitoxantrone group, respectively. Pain relief was similar among both groups, though side-effects occurred significantly more often in the docetaxel group.

Table 17: PSA response rates, mean survival and time to progression, and pain reduction in the large prospective randomized phase III trials documenting clinical efficacy of chemotherapy in patients with HRPC

Study	n	PSA decrease ≥ 50%	Decrease in pain	Survival	TTP
Tax 327					
Mitoxantrone		32%	22%	16.5 months	__
Docetaxel, 75 mg/m^2		45%[1]	35%[3]	18.9 months[1]	__
Docetaxel, 30 mg/m^2		48%[1]	31%	17.4 months	__
SWOG 99-16					
Mitoxantrone	336	50%[1]	__	17.5 months[2]	6.3 months[1]
Docetaxel/EMP	338	27%	__	15.6 months	3.2 months
CALGB 9182					
Hydrocortisone	123	38%[4]	__	12.3 months	2.3 months
Mitoxantrone/HC	119	22%	__	12.6 months	3.7 months[4]
Tannock et al.					
Prednisone	81	22%	12%	__	43 weeks[1]
Mitoxantrone/Pred	80	33%	29%[2]	__	18 weeks

TTP = median time to progression; EMP = estramustine; HC = hydrocortisone; Pred = prednisone.
[1]p < 0.0001, [2]p=0.001, [3]p=0.01, [4]p < 0.03.

Despite these encouraging results, the time-point at which to initiate a cytotoxic regime in patients with HRPC remains controversial. Although it appears evident that chemotherapy should be started in patients with metastatic HRPC, there are no data available with regard to the therapeutic efficacy of early chemotherapy in patients with a PSA rise only. There, at least, exists the recommendation that two consecutive increases in PSA over a previous reference value should exist and that the PSA level should exceed 5 ng/mL (15). Therefore, the indication for the initiation of chemotherapeutic regimes has to be made on an individual basis.

To further improve treatment results, some experimental phase I and phase II trials combining taxanes with anti-*bcl*-2, calcitriol, exisulid, and thalidomide are underway resulting in a PSA response of about 60% (71-74). In a randomized phase II trial of docetaxel plus thalidomide (71), 75 men with chemotherapy-naïve HRPC were randomized to receive either docetaxel at 30 mg/m^2 for 5 of every 6 weeks or docetaxel at the same dose and schedule plus thalidomide at 200 mg orally each day. A PSA decline of ≥ 50% was higher in the combination-treated group (53%) compared to the docetaxel-alone treated group (37%) without reaching statistical significance. Median PFS survival and OS were 5.9 months and 68% at 18 months as compared to 3.7 months and 43% in the docetaxel-alone group without reaching statistical significance. However, side-effects were significant, with thromboembolic events occurring in 28% of the combination arm compared to no such events in the docetaxel arm.

Mitoxantrone with corticosteroids (30,75) has been extensively studied primarily in patients with symptomatic osseous lesions due to HRPC. In the CALGB 9182 study (75), 244 patients with symptomatic metastatic HRPC were randomized to either receive mitoxantrone plus hydrocortisone at 12 mg/m^2 every 3 weeks or to hydrocortisone alone. Although no differences were observed with regard to survival, PSA response, and median time to progression, the QoL was significantly improved in the combination arm. In the other trial (30), 161 men with painful osseous metastases due to HRPC were randomized to receive mitoxantrone plus prednisone compared to prednisone alone. A significant benefit in terms of pain reduction was observed in the combination group (29%) compared to prednisone alone (12%, p = 0.01); furthermore, duration of palliation was longer in patients who received mitoxantrone (43 vs 18 weeks, p < 0.0001). There were no significant differences with regard to PSA response and median survival time. Although none of the studies demonstrated any survival benefit for the patients, QoL was improved significantly due to pain reduction.

Alternative treatments evaluated in prospective clinical phase II trials, including pegylated doxorubicin, a combination of paclitaxel, carboplatin and estramustine, a combination of vinblastine, doxorubicin and radionuclides and a combination of docetaxel and mitoxantrone, have demonstrated encouraging results (76-81). The lack of representative randomized phase III trials and still unknown long-term efficacy are major problems associated with all these studies.

The synergy observed for estramustine combined with other drugs that target microtubule action has generated promising results in prospective clinical trials (82). Estramustine plus vinblastine has been the most studied estramustine combination; although different doses of estramustine and vinblastine have been used in prospective randomized trials, significant PSA and measurable responses have been reported in three separate studies. Although time to progression and frequency of ≥ 50% PSA decrease was significantly higher in the

combination arm, median survival did not differ significantly between the estramustine and the estramustine plus vinblastine arms (83).

Intravenous cyclophosphamide has been tested in multiple trials. Current interest has focused on oral cyclophosphamide, which appears to be less toxic than when given intravenously and may have greater activity (84,85). A study of the combination of oral cyclophosphamide and oral etoposide in 20 patients was similarly encouraging (86,87). Cisplatin and carboplatin have activity against CaP as single agents, but their synergy with etoposide or paclitaxel in vitro and in the treatment of other diseases, such as lung and ovarian cancer, is well documented. As estramustine is also synergistic with these drugs, combinations of three agents are now being tested. A combination of estramustine, etoposide and cisplatin (or carboplatin) has significant activity against poorly differentiated HRPC. A combination of estramustine, etoposide and paclitaxel has also recently been reported to produce high response rates (77).

Suramin activity against HRPC is likely to be mediated through the inhibition of binding of growth factors, such as transforming growth factor beta, to their receptors. Although the ultimate role of suramin in the treatment of HRPC is still undetermined, recent results have renewed interest in suramin's initial promise (78-80).

Quite recently, platinum-based chemotherapeutic regimes have been analyzed in patients with HRPCA in clinical phase II and phase III trials, which will have a major impact on daily clinical practice. Satraplatin is a novel oral platinum (IV) complex that shows activity against HRPC. In a small clinical phase III trial, the median OS was 14.9 months on the satraplatin plus prednisone arm and 11.9 months on prednisone alone. Progression-free survival was 5.2 months on the satraplatin plus prednisone arm compared to 2.5 months on the prednisone-alone arm ($p = 0.023$).

Since all patients who have received docetaxel-based chemotherapy for the management of HRPC will progress within 6 to 8 months, the role of salvage chemotherapy has been addressed in many clinical phase II and phase III trials. Intermittent docetaxel chemotherapy (82,83), molecular targeted therapy (84,85) and second-line satraplatin (86) appear to be the most appropriate approaches for clinical use. Second-line intermittent docetaxel has been used by several authors (82,83). In general, a PSA response can be achieved in about 60% of patients with a median time to progression of about 6 months; treatment-associated toxicity is minimal and resembles the toxicity data of first-line docetaxel. Molecular-targeted therapy represents another approach identified recently with promising results (82,85). However, no valid data with regard to PFS and CSS in large cohorts of patients are available currently. In the SPARC trial, 950 men with PSA progression occurring after at least one cytotoxic regime were prospectively randomized to receive either satraplatin and prednisone or to receive placebo and prednisone. There was a 40% reduction in the risk of disease progression in favour of satraplatin resulting in a benefit of 1.3 weeks at the 50th percentile and 17 weeks benefit at the 75th percentile.

16.10 Palliative therapeutic options

Most patients with HRPC have painful bone metastases. The two beta-emitting radioisotopes, strontium-89 and samarium-153, can partially or completely decrease bone pain in up to 70% of patients. Early use can make subsequent administration of chemotherapy more difficult because of myelosuppression (87,90). Critical issues of palliation must be addressed while considering additional systemic treatment, including management of pain, constipation, anorexia, nausea, fatigue and depression, which frequently occur (i.e. palliative external beam radiation, cortisone, analgesics and antiemetics).

Common complications due to skeletal metastases include bone pain, vertebral collapse or deformity pathological fractures and spinal cord compression. Recently, the use of bisphosphonates to inhibit osteoclast-mediated bone resorption and the activity of osteoclast precursors has demonstrated a clinically significant effect in terms of prevention of skeletal complications and reduction of pain, or even total pain relief, in patients with HRPC. In the largest single phase III trial (94), 643 men with HRPC metastatic to the bone were randomized to receive zoledronic acid at 8 mg or 4 mg every 3 weeks for 15 consecutive months or placebo. At 15 months and at 24 months of follow-up, there was a significant reduction in skeletal-related events in the zoledronic acid treated group compared to the placebo group (44% vs 33%, $p = 0.021$). The frequency of pathological fractures was significantly lower in the zoledronic acid group compared with the placebo group (13.1% vs 22.1%, $p = 0.015$). Furthermore, the time to first skeletal-related event was significantly prolonged in the zoledronate group thereby significantly improving QoL. Currently, bisphosphonates could be proposed to patients with HRPC bone metastases in order to prevent skeletal complications.

Pain due to osseous metastases is one of the most debilitating complications of HRPC. Bisphosphonates have been proven to be highly effective with a response rate of 70-80%, which, associated with a low frequency of side-effects, makes bisphosphonates to be an ideal medication for palliative therapy of advanced HRPC (35,95). Bisphosphonates should be considered early in the management of symptomatic HRPC.

Hormone-refractory CaP is usually a debilitating disease, often affecting the elderly male.

A multidisciplinary approach is required with input from medical oncologists, radiation oncologists, urologists, nurses and social workers (96).

16.11 SUMMARY OF TREATMENT AFTER HORMONAL THERAPY

1. It is recommended to cease antiandrogen therapy once PSA progression is documented (grade B recommendation).
2. Four to six weeks after discontinuation of flutamide or bicalutamide, an eventual antiandrogen withdrawal effect will become apparent (grade B recommendation).
3. No clear-cut recommendation can be made regarding the most effective drug for secondary hormonal manipulations since data from randomized trials are scarce (grade C recommendation).

16.12 GUIDELINES AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR CYTOTOXIC THERAPY IN HRPC

1. In patients with a PSA rise only, two consecutive increases of PSA serum levels above a previous reference level should be documented (grade B recommendation).
2. Prior to treatment, PSA serum levels should be > 5 ng/mL to assure correct interpretation of therapeutic efficacy (grade B recommendation).
3. Potential benefits of cytotoxic therapy and expected side-effects should be discussed with each individual patient (grade C recommendation).
4. In patients with metastatic HRPCA, and who are candidates for cytotoxic therapy, docetaxel at 75 mg/m^2 every 3 weeks has shown a significant survival benefit (grade A recommendation).
5. In patients with symptomatic osseous metastases due to HRPCA, either docetaxel or mitoxantrone with prednisone or hydrocortisone are viable therapeutic options (grade A recommendation).

16.13 GUIDELINES FOR PALLIATIVE MANAGEMENT OF HRPC

1. Patients with symptomatic and extensive osseous metastases cannot benefit from medical treatment with regard to prolongation of life.
2. Management of these patients has to be directed at improvement of QoL and mainly pain reduction.
3. Effective medical management with the highest efficacy and a low frequency of side-effects is the major goal of therapy.

16.14 RECOMMENDATIONS FOR PALLIATIVE MANAGEMENT OF HRPC

1. Bisphosphonates may be offered to patients with skeletal metastases (mainly zoledronic acid has been studied) to prevent osseous complications (grade A recommendation).
2. Palliative treatments such as radionuclides, external beam radiotherapy, adequate use of analgesics should be considered early in the management of painful osseous metastases (grade B recommendation).

16.15 REFERENCES

1. Isaacs JT, Coffey DS. Adaptation vs selection as the mechanism responsible for the relapse of prostatic cancer to androgen ablation therapy as studied in the Dunning R-3327-H adenocarcinoma. Cancer Res 1981;41(12 Pt 1):5070-5075. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7307008&dopt=Abstract
2. Horoszewicz JS, Leong SS, Kawinski E, Karr JP, Rosenthal H, Chu TM, Mirand EA, Murphy GP. LNCaP model of human prostatic carcinoma. Cancer Res 1983;43(4):1809-1818. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=6831420&dopt=Abstract
3. Taplin ME, Bubley GJ, Shuster TD, Frantz ME, Spooner AE, Ogata GK, Keer HN, Balk SP. Mutation of the androgen-receptor gene in metastatic androgen-independent prostate cancer. N Engl J Med 1995;332(21):1393-1398. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7723794&dopt=Abstract

4. Elo JP, Kvist L, Leinonen K, Isomaa V, Henttu P, Lukkarinen O, Vihko P. Mutated human androgen receptor gene detected in a prostatic cancer patient is also activated by estradiol. J Clin Endocr Metab 1995;80(12):3494-3500. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8530589&dopt=Abstract
5. Visakorpi T, Hyytinen E, Kovisto P, Tanner M, Palmberg C, Keinanen R, Tammela T, Isola J, Kalloniemi OP. Amplification of the androgen receptor gene is common in recurrent prostate cancer from patients treated with androgen withdrawal. J Urol 1995;153:379A (abstract 603).
6. Furuya Y, Krajewski S, Epstein JI, Reed JC, Isaacs TJ. Expression of bcl-2 and the progression of human and rodent prostate cancers. Clin Cancer Res 1996;2(2):389-398. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9816182&dopt=Abstract
7. Haldar S, Basu A, Croce CM. Bcl-2 is the guardian of microtubule integrity. Cancer Res 1997;57:229-233.
8. Navone NM, Troncoso P, Pisters LL, Goodrow TL, Palmer JL, Nichols WW, von Eschenbach AC, Conti CJ. p53 protein accumulation and gene mutation in the progression of human prostate carcinoma. J Nat Cancer Inst 1993;85(20):1657-1669. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7692074&dopt=Abstract
9. Stapleton AM, Timme TL, Gousse AE, Li QF, Tobon AA, Kattan MW, Slawin KM, Wheeler TM, Scardino PT, Thompson TC. Primary human prostate cancer cells harboring p53 mutations are clonally expanded in metastases. Clin Cancer Res 1997;3(8):1389-1397. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9815823&dopt=Abstract
10. Bauer JJ, Sesterhenn IA, Mostofi FK, McLeod DG, Srivastava S, Moul JW. Elevated levels of apoptosis regulator proteins p53 and bcl-2 are independent prognostic biomarkers in surgically treated clinically localized prostate cancer. J Urol 1996;156(4):1511-1516. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8808919&dopt=Abstract
11. Theodorescu D, Broder SR, Boyd JC, Mills SE, Frierson HF Jr. p53, bcl-2 and retinoblastoma proteins as long-term prognostic markers in localized carcinoma of the prostate. J Urol 1997;158(1):131-137. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9186339&dopt=Abstract
12. MacGrogan D, Bookstein R. Tumour suppressor genes in prostate cancer. Semin Cancer Biol 1997;8(1):11-19. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9299577&dopt=Abstract
13. Kim IY, Ahn HJ, Zelner DJ, Shaw JW, Lang S, Kato M, Oefelein MG, Miyazono K, Nemeth JA, Kozlowski JM, Lee C. Loss of expression of transforming growth factor beta type I and type II receptors correlates with tumour grade in human prostate cancer tissues. Clin Cancer Res 1996;2(8):1255-1261. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9816295&dopt=Abstract
14. Oh WK, Kantoff PW. Management of hormone refractory prostate cancer: current standards and future prospects. J Urol 1998;160(4):1220-1229. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9751323&dopt=Abstract
15. Bubley GJ, Carducci M, Dahut W, Dawson N, Daliani D, Eisenberger M, Figg WD, Freidlin B, Halabi S, Hudes G, Hussain M, Kaplan R, Myers C, Oh W, Petrylak DP, Reed E, Roth B, Sartor O, Scher H, Simons J, Sinibaldi V, Small EJ, Smith MR, Trump DL, Wilding G et al. Eligibility and response guidelines for phase II clinical trials in androgen-independent prostate cancer: recommendations from the Prostate-Specific Antigen Working Group. J Clin Oncol 1999;17(11):3461-3467. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=10550143&dopt=Abstract
16. Heidenreich A, von Knobloch R, Hofmann R. Current status of cytotoxic chemotherapy in hormone refractory prostate cancer. Eur Urol 2001;39(2):121-130. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=11223670&dopt=Abstract

17. Waselenko JK, Dawson NA. Management of progressive metastatic prostate cancer. Oncology (Huntingt) 1997;11(10):1551-1560; discussion 1560-1563,1567-1568. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9348559&dopt=Abstract
18. Logothetis CJ, Hoosein NM, Hsieh JT. The clinical and biological study of androgen independent prostate cancer (AI PCa). Semin Oncol 1994;21(5):620-629. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7524155&dopt=Abstract
19. Therasse P, Arbuck SG, Eisenhauer EA, Wanders J, Kaplan RS, Rubinstein L, Verweij J, van Glabbeke M, von Oosterom AT, Christina MC, Gwyther SG. New guidelines to evaluate the response to treatment in solid tumours. European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer, National Cancer Institute of the United States, National Cancer Institute of Canada. J Natl Cancer Inst 2000;92(3):205–216. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10655437
20. Figg WD, Ammerman K, Patronas N, Steinberg SM, Walls RG, Dawson N, Reed E, Sartor O. Lack of correlation between prostate-specific antigen and the presence of measurable soft tissue metastases in hormone-refractory prostate cancer. Cancer Invest 1996;14(6):513-517. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8951355&dopt=Abstract
21. Di Sant'Agnese PA. Neuroendocrine differentiation in carcinoma of the prostate. Diagnostic, prognostic, and therapeutic implications. Cancer 1992;70(1 Suppl):254-268. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=1350941&dopt=Abstract
22. Smith PH, Bono A, Calais da Silva F, Debruyne F, Denis L, Robinson P, Sylvester R, Armitage TG. Some limitations of the radioisotope bone scan in patients with metastatic prostate cancer. A subanalysis of EORTC trial 30853. The EORTC Urological Group. Cancer 1990;66(5 Suppl):1009-1016. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=2144203&dopt=Abstract
23. Soloway MS, Hardeman SW, Hickey D, Raymond J, Todd B, Soloway S, Moinuddin M. Stratification of patients with metastatic prostate cancer based on extent of disease on initial bone scan. Cancer 1988;61(1):195-202. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=3334948&query_hl=44&itool=pubmed_docsum
24. Scher HI, Mazumdar M, Kelly WK. Clinical trials in relapsed prostate cancer: defining the target. J Natl Cancer Inst 1996;88(22):1623-1634. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8931606&dopt=Abstract
25. Dawson NA, McLeod DG. The assessment of treatment outcomes in metastatic prostate cancer: changing endpoints. Eur J Cancer 1997;33(4):560-565. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9274435&dopt=Abstract
26. Kelly WK, Scher HI, Mazurmdar M, Vlamis V, Schwartz M, Fossa SD. Prostate-specific antigen as a measure of disease outcome in metastatic hormone-refractory prostate cancer. J Clin Oncol 1993;11(4):607-615. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7683043&dopt=Abstract
27. Sella A, Kilbourn R, Amato R, Bui C, Zukiwski AA, Ellerhorst J, Logothetis CJ. Phase II study of ketoconazole combined with weekly doxorubicin in patients with androgen-independent prostate cancer. J Clin Oncol 1994;12(4):683-688. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7512126&dopt=Abstract
28. Pienta KJ, Redman B, Hussain M, Cummings G, Esper PS, Appel C, Flaherty LE. Phase II evaluation of oral estramustine and oral etoposide in hormone-refractory adenocarcinoma of the prostate. J Clin Oncol 1994;12(10):2005-2012. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7523606&dopt=Abstract

29. Hudes GR, Greenberg R, Krigel RL, Fox S, Scher R, Litwin S, Watts P, Speicher L, Tew K, Comis R. Phase II study of estramustine and vinblastine, two microtubule inhibitors, in hormone-refractory prostate cancer. J Clin Oncol 1992;10(11):1754-1761. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=1383436&dopt=Abstract
30. Tannock IF, Osoba D, Stockler MR, Ernst DS, Neville AJ, Moore MJ, Armitage GR, Wilson JJ, Venner PM, Coppin CM, Murphy KC. Chemotherapy with mitoxantrone plus prednisone or prednisone alone for symptomatic hormone-resistant prostate cancer: a Canadian randomized trial with palliative end points. J Clin Oncol 1996;14(6):1756-1764. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8656243&dopt=Abstract
31. George DJ, Kantoff PW. Prognostic indicators in hormone refractory prostate cancer. Urol Clin North Am 1999;26(2):303-310, viii. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=10361553&dopt=Abstract
32. Scher HI, Curley T, Geller N, Engstrom C, Dershaw DD, Lin SY, Fitzpatrick K, Nisselbaum J, Schwartz M, Bezirdjian L, Eisenberger M. Trimetrexate in prostatic cancer: preliminary observations on the use of prostate-specific antigen and acid phosphatase as a marker in measurable hormone-refractory disease. J Clin Oncol 1990;8(11):1830-1838. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=1700078&dopt=Abstract
33. Smith DC, Dunn RL, Strawderman MS, Pienta KJ. Change in serum prostate-specific antigen as a marker of response to cytotoxic therapy for hormone-refractory prostate cancer. J Clin Oncol 1998;16(5):1835-1843. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9586898&dopt=Abstract
34. Ghossein RA, Rosai J, Scher HI, Seiden M, Zhang ZF, Sun M, Chang G, Berlane K, Krithivas K, Kantoff PW. Prognostic significance of detection of prostate-specific antigen transcripts in the peripheral blood of patients with metastatic androgen-independent prostatic carcinoma. Urology 1997;50(1):100-105. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9218026&dopt=Abstract
35. Heidenreich A, Hofmann R, Engelmann UH. The use of bisphosphonates for the palliative treatment of painful bone metastasis due to hormone refractory prostate cancer. J Urol 2001;165(1):136-140. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=11125382&dopt=Abstract
36. Scher HI, Eisenberger M, D'Amico AV, Halabi S, Small EJ, Morris M, Kattan MW, Roach M, Kanthoff P, Pienta KJ, Carducci MA, Agus D, Slovin SF, Heller G, Kelly WK, Lange PH, Petrylak D, Berg W, Higano C, Wilding G, Moul JW, Partin AN, Logothetis C, Soule HR. Eligibility and outcomes reporting guidelines for clinical trials for patients in the state of rising prostate-specific antigen: recommendations from the Prostate-Specific Antigen Working Group. J Clin Oncol 2004;22(3):537–556. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=14752077
37. Klugo RC, Farah RN, Cerny JC. Bilateral orchiectomy for carcinoma of the prostate. Response of serum testosterone and clinical response to subsequent estrogen therapy. Urology 1981;17(1):49-50. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7456197&dopt=Abstract
38. Manni A, Bartholomew M, Caplan R, Boucher A, Santen R, Lipton A, Harvey H, Simmonds M, White-Hersey D, Gordon R et al. Androgen priming and chemotherapy in advanced prostate cancer: evaluation of determinants of clinical outcome. J Clin Oncol 1988;6(9):1456-1466. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=3047336&dopt=Abstract
39. Taylor CD, Elson P, Trump DL. Importance of continued testicular suppression in hormone-refractory prostate cancer. J Clin Oncol 1993;11(11):2167-2172. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8229130&dopt=Abstract

40. Hussain M, Wolf M, Marshall E, Crawford ED, Eisenberger M. Effects of continued androgen-deprivation therapy and other prognostic factors on response and survival in phase II chemotherapy trials for hormone-refractory prostate cancer: a Southwest Oncology Group report. J Clin Oncol 1994;12(9):1868-1875. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8083710&dopt=Abstract
41. Ryan CJ, Small EJ. Role of secondary hormonal therapy in the management of recurrent disease. Urology 2003;62(Suppl 1):87-94. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=14747046
42. Kelly WK, Scher HI. Prostate specific antigen decline after antiandrogen withdrawal syndrome. J Urol 1993;149(3):607-609. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7679759&dopt=Abstract
43. Scher HI, Kelly WK. Flutamide withdrawal syndrome: its impact on clinical trials in hormone-refractory prostate cancer. J Clin Oncol 1993;11(8):1566-1572. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7687666&dopt=Abstract
44. Small EJ, Carroll PR. Prostate-specific antigen decline after casodex withdrawal: evidence for an antiandrogen withdrawal syndrome. Urology 1994;43(3):408-410. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7510915&dopt=Abstract
45. Dawson NA, McLeod DG. Dramatic prostate specific antigen decline in response to discontinuation of megestrol acetate in advanced prostate cancer: expansion of the antiandrogen withdrawal syndrome. J Urol 1995;153(6):1946-1947. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7538601&dopt=Abstract
46. Small EJ, Vogelzang NJ. Second-line hormonal therapy for advanced prostate cancer: a shifting paradigm. J Clin Oncol 1997;15(1):382-388. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8996165&dopt=Abstract
47. Blackledge GRP, Lowery K. Role of prostate-specific antigen as a predictor of outcome in prostate cancer. Prostate Suppl 1994;5:34-38. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7513530&dopt=Abstract
48. Scher HI, Liebertz C, Kelly WK, Mazumdar M, Brett C, Schwartz L, Kolvenbag G, Shapiro L, Schwartz M. Bicalutamide for advanced prostate cancer: the natural versus treated history of disease. J Clin Oncol 1997;15(8):2928-2938. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9256137&dopt=Abstract
49. Joyce R, Fenton MA, Rode P, Constantine M, Gaynes L, Kolvenbag G, DeWolf W, Balk S, Taplin ME, Bubley GJ. High dose bicalutamide for androgen independent prostate cancer: effect of prior hormonal therapy. J Urol 1998;159(1):149-153. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9400459&dopt=Abstract
50. Kucuk O, Blumenstein B, Moinpour C, et al. Phase II trial of Casodex in advanced prostate cancer (CaP) patients who failed conventional hormonal manipulations: a Southwest Oncology Group study (SWOG 9235). Proc Am Soc Clin Oncol (ASCO) 1996;15:245 (abstract).
51. Osborn JL, Smith DC, Trump DL. Megestrol acetate in the treatment of hormone refractory prostate cancer. Am J Clin Oncol 1997;20(3):308-310. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9167760&dopt=Abstract
52. Gebbia V, Testa A, Gebbia N. Prospective randomized trial of two dose levels of megestrol acetate in the management of anorexia-cachexia syndrome in patients with metastatic cancer. Br J Cancer 1996;73(12):1576-1580. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8664133&dopt=Abstract

53. Dawson NA, Conaway M, Halabi S, Winter EP, Small EJ, Lake D, Vogelzang NJ. A randomized study comparing standard versus moderately high dose megestrol acetate for patients with advanced prostate carcinoma: cancer and leukaemia group B study 9181. Cancer 2000;88(4):825-834. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10679652
54. McLeod DG. Antiandrogenic drugs. Cancer 1993;71(3 Suppl):1046-1049. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8428326&dopt=Abstract
55. Wilding G. Endocrine control of prostate cancer. Cancer Surv 1995;23:43-62. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7621473&dopt=Abstract
56. Dawson NA. Treatment of progressive metastatic prostate cancer (published erratum of serious dosage error appears in Oncology (Huntingt) 1993 Jun;7(6):2.] Oncology 1993;7(5):17-24,27; discussion 27-29. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8512779&dopt=Abstract
57. Fowler JE Jr, Pandey P, Seaver LE, Feliz TP. Prostate specific antigen after gonadal androgen withdrawal deferred flutamide treatment. J Urol 1995;154(2 Pt 1):448-453. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=7541862
58. Sartor O, Cooper M, Weinberger M, Headlee D, Thibault A, Tompkins A, Steinberg S, Figg WD, Linehan WM, Myers CE. Surprising activity of flutamide withdrawal, when combined with aminoglutethimide, in treatment of 'hormone refractory' prostate cancer. J Natl Cancer Inst 1994;86(3):222-227. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7506794&dopt=Abstract
59. Dupont A, Gomez JL, Cusan L, Koutsilieris M, Labrie F. Response to flutamide withdrawal in advanced prostate cancer in progression under combination therapy. J Urol 1993;150(3):908-913. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7688437&dopt=Abstract
60. Rochlitz CF, Damon LE, Russi MB, Geddes A, Cadman EC. Cytotoxicity of ketoconazole in malignant cell lines. Cancer Chemother Pharmacol 1988;21(4):319-322. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=3370740&dopt=Abstract
61. Mahler C, Verhelst J, Denis L. Ketoconazole and liarozole in the treatment of advanced prostatic cancer. Cancer 1993;71(3 Suppl):1068-1073. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8428329&dopt=Abstract
62. Small EJ, Halabi S, Dawson NA, Stadler WM, Rini BI, Picus J, Gable P, Torti FM, Kaplan E, Vogelzang N. Antiandrogen withdrawal alone or in combination with ketokonazole in androgenindependent prostate cancer patients: a phase III trial (CALGB 9583). J Clin Oncol 2004;22(6):1025-1033. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15020604
63. Horton J, Rosenbaum C, Cummings FJ. Tamoxifen in advanced prostate cancer: an ECOG pilot study. Prostate 1988;12(2):173-177. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=3368405&dopt=Abstract
64. Ferro MA, Gillatt D, Symes MO, Smith PJ. High-dose intravenous estrogen therapy in advanced prostatic carcinoma. Use of serum prostate-specific antigen to monitor response. Urology 1989;34(3):134-138. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=2476882&dopt=Abstract
65. Robertson CN, Roberson KM, Padilla GM, O'Brien ET, Cook JM, Kim CS, Fine RL. Induction of apoptosis by diethylstilbestrol in hormone-insensitive prostate cancer cells. J Natl Cancer Inst 1996;88(13):908-917. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8656443&dopt=Abstract

66. Smith DC, Redman BG, Flaherty LE, Li L, Strawderman M, Pienta KJ. A phase II trial of oral diethylbestrol as a second line hormonal agent in advanced prostate cancer. Urology 1998;52(2):257-260.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=9697791&dopt=Abstract
67. Klotz L, McNeill I, Fleshner N. A phase 1-2 trial of diethylbestrol plus low dose warfarin in advanced prostate carcinoma. J Urol 1999;161(1):169-172.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=10037391&dopt=Abstract
68. Oh WK, Kanthoff PW, Weinberg V, Jones G, Rini BI, Derynck MK, Bok R, Smith MR, Bubley GJ, Rosen RT, DiPaola RS, Small EJ. Prospective, multicentre, randomized phase II trial of the herbal supplement PC-SPES and diethylbestrol in patients with androgen-independent prostate cancer. J Clin Oncol 2004;22(18):3705–3712.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15289492
69. Petrylak DP, Tangen CM, Hussain MH, Lara PN Jr, Jones JA, Taplin M, Burch PA, Berry D, Mounpour C, Kohli M, Benson MC, Small EJ, Raghavan D, Crawford ED. Docetaxel and estramustine compared with mitoxantrone and prednisone for advanced refractory prostate cancer. New Engl J Med 2004;351(15):1513–1520.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15470214
70. Tannock IF, de Wit R, Berry WR, Horti J, Pluzanska A, Chi KN, Ourdard S, Theodore C, James ND, Turesson I, Rosenthal MA, Eisenberger M, and TAX 327 Investigators. Docetaxel plus prednisone or mitoxantrone plus prednisone for advanced prostate cancer. New Engl J Med 2004;351(15):1502–1512.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15470213
71. Dahut WL, Gulley JL, Arlen PM, Liu Y, Fedenko KM, Steinberg SM, Wright JJ, Parnes H, Chen CC, Jones E, Parker CE, Lineham WM, Figg WD. Randomized phase II trial of docetaxel plus thalidomide in androgen-independent prostate cancer. J Clin Oncol 2004;22(13):2532-2539.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15226321
72. Tolcher AW. Preliminary phase I results of G3139 (bcl-2 antisense oligonucleotide) therapy in combination with docetaxel in hormone-refractory prostate cancer. Semin Oncol 2001;28(4 Suppl 15):67-70.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11685732
73. Beer TM, Hough KM, Garzotto M, Lowe BA, Henner WD. Weekly high-dose calcitriol and docetaxel in advanced prostate cancer. Semin Oncol 2001;28(4 Suppl 15):49-55.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=11685729&dopt=Abstract
74. Ryan CW, Stadler WM, Vogelzang NJ. Docetaxel and exisulind in hormone-refractory prostate cancer. Semin Oncol 2001;28(4 Suppl 15):56-61.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=11685730&dopt=Abstract
75. Kanthoff PW, Halabi S, Conaway M, Picus J, Kirshner J, Hars V, Trump D, Winer EP, Vogelzang NJ. Hydrocortisine with or without mitoxantrone in men with hormone-refractory prostate cancer: results of the Cancer and Leukemia Group B 9182 Study. J Clin Oncol 1999;17(8):2506-2513.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10561316
76. Savarese DM, Halabi S, Hars V, Akerley WL, Taplin ME, Godley PA, Hussain A, Small EJ, Vogelzang NJ. Phase II study of docetaxel, estramustine, and low-dose hydrocortisone in men with hormone-refractory prostate cancer: a final report of CALGB 9780. Cancer and Leukemia Group B. J Clin Oncol 2001;19(9):2509-2516.
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=11331330&dopt=Abstract

77. Smith DC, Chay CH, Dunn RL, Fardig J, Esper P, Olson K, Pienta KJ. Phase II trial of paclitaxel, estramustine, etoposide and carboplatin in the treatment of patients with hormone-refractory prostate cancer. Cancer 2003;98(2):269–276. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12872344
78. Dawson NA, Cooper MR, Figg WD, Headlee DJ, Thibault A, Bergan RC, Steinberg SM, Sausville EA, Myers CE, Sartor O. Antitumour activity of suramin in hormone-refractory prostate cancer controlling for hydrocortisone treatment and flutamide withdrawal as potentially confounding variables. Cancer 1995;76(3):453-462. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8625127&dopt=Abstract
79. Kelly WK, Curley T, Liebretz C, Dnistrian A, Schwartz M, Scher HI. Prospective evaluation of hydrocortisone and suramin in patients with androgen-independent prostate cancer. J Clin Oncol 1995;13(9):2208-2213. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=7545218&dopt=Abstract
80. Small EJ, Halabi S, Ratain MJ, Rosner G, Stadler W, Palchak D, Marshall E, Rago R, Hars V, Wilding G, Petrylak D, Vogelzang NJ. Randomized study of three different doses of suramin administered with a fixed dosing shedule in patients with advanced prostate cancer: results of intergroup 0159, cancer and leukaemia group B 9480. J Clin Oncol 2002;20(16):3369–3375. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12177096
81. Sternberg CN, Whelan P, Hetherington J, Paluchowska B, Slee PH, Vekemans K, Van Erps P, Theodore C, Koriakine O, Oliver T, Lebwohl D, Debois M, Zurlo A, Collette L; Genitourinary Tract Group of the EORTC. Phase III trial of satraplatin, an oral platinum plus prednisone vs. prednisone alone in patients with hormone-refractory prostate cancer. Oncology 2005; 68(1):2-9. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=15741753&query_hl=172&itool=pubmed_docsum
82. Ohlmann C, Ozgur E, Engelmann U, Heidenreich A. Molecular triggered therapy in hormone refractory prostate cancer. Eur Urol Suppl 2006;5(2):93, abstract 281.
83. Beer TM, Garzotto M, Henner WD, Eilers KM, Wersinger EM. Multiple cycles of intermittent chemotherapy in metastatic androgen-independent prostate cancer. Br J Cancer 2004;91(8):1425-1427. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=15467765&query_hl=178&itool=pubmed_docsum
84. Ohlmann C, Ozgur E, Wille S, Engelmann U, Heidenreich A. Second-line chemotherapy with docetaxel for prostate-specific antigen relapse in men with hormone refractory prostate cancer previously treated with docetaxel based chemotherapy. Eur Urol Suppl 2006;5(2):93, abstract 289.
85. Lara PN Jr, Twardowski P, Quinn DI. Angiogenesis-targeted therapies in prostate cancer. Clin Prostate Cancer 2004;3(3): 165-173. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=15636683&query_hl=180&itool=pubmed_docsum
86. Sternberg CN, Hetherington J, Paluchowska B, Slee PHTJ., Collette L, Debois M, Zurlo A. Randomized phase III trial of a new oral platinum, satraplatin (JM-216) plus prednisone or prednisone alone in patients with hormone refractory prostate cancer. Proc Am Soc Clin Oncol 22: 2003 (abstract 1586). http://www.asco.org/portal/site/ASCO/menuitem.34d60f5624ba07fd506fe310ee37a01d/?vgnextoid=76f8201eb61a7010VgnVCM100000ed730ad1RCRD&vmview=abst_detail_view&confID=23&index=y&abstractID=100833
87. Porter AT, McEwan AJ, Powe JE, Reid R, McGowan DG, Lukka H, Sathyanarayana JR, Yakemchuk VN, Thomas GM, Erlich LE, Crook J, Gulenchyn KY, Hong KE, Wesolowski C, Yardlye J. Results of a randomized phase III trial to evaluate the efficacy of strontium-89 adjuvant to local field external beam irradiation in the management of endocrine resistant metastatic prostate cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1993;25(5):805-813. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov:80/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&list_uids=8478230&dopt=Abstract

88. Tu SM, Milikan RE, Mengistu B, Delpassand ES, Amato RJ, Pagliani S, Daliano D, Papandreou CN, Smith TL, Kim J, Podoloff DA, Logothetis C. Bone-targeted therapy for advanced androgen-independent carcinoma of the prostate: a randomized phase II trial. Lancet 2001;357(9253):336–341. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11210994
89. Hudes G, Einhorn L, Ross E, Balsham A, Loehrer P, Ramsey H, Sprandio J, Entmacher M, Dugan W, Ansari R, Monaco F, Hanna M, Roth B. Vinblastine versus vinblastine plus oral estramustine phosphate for patients with hormone-refractory prostate cancer: a Hoosier Oncology Group and Fox Chase Network phase III trial. J Clin Oncol 1999;17(10):3160–3166. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10506613
90. Heidenreich A, Sommer F, Ohlmann CH, Schrader AJ, Olbert P, Goecke J, Engelmann UH. Prospective randomized phase II trial of pegylated doxorubicin in the management of symptomatic hormone-refractory prostate carcinoma. Cancer 2004;101(5):948–956. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15329902
91. Palmedo H, Manka-Waluch A, Albers P, Schmidt-Wolf IG, Reinhard D, Ezzidin S, Joe A, Roedel R, Fimmers R, Knapp FF Jr, Guhlke S, Biersack HJ. Repeated bone-targeted therapy for hormone-refractory prostate carcinoma: randomized phase II trial with the new high-energy radiopharmaceutical rhenium-188 hydroxyethylidenediphosphonate. J Clin Oncol 2003;21(15):2869–2875. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12885803
92. Raghavan D, Cox K, Pearson BS, Coorey GJ, Rogers J, Watt WH, Coates AS, McNeil E, Grygiel JJ. Oral cyclophosphamide for the management of hormone-refractory prostate cancer. Br J Urol 1993;72(5 Pt 1):625-628. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10071550
93. Meulard-Durdux C, Dufour B, Hennequin C, Chretien Y, Delanian S, Housset M. Phase II study of the oral cyclophosphamide and oral etoposide combination in hormone-refractory prostate carcinoma patients. Cancer 1996;77(6):1144-1148. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=8635136
94. Saad F, Gleason DM, Murray R, Tchekmedyian S, Venner P, Lacombe L, Chin JL, Vinholes JJ, Goad JA, Chen B. A randomized, placebo-controlled trial of zoledronic acid in patients with hormone-refractory metastatic prostate carcinoma. J Natl Cancer Inst 2002;94(19):1458-1468. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12359855
95. Heidenreich A, Elert A, Hofmann R. Ibandronate in the treatment of prostate cancer associated painful osseous metastases. Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis 2002;5(3):231-235. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12496987
96. Esper PS, Pienta KJ. Supportive care in the patient with hormone refractory prostate cancer. Semin Urol Oncol 1997;15(1): 56-64. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=9050140

17. ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE TEXT

This list is not comprehensive for the most common abbreviations

AAW	antiandrogen withdrawal effect
ADT	androgen deprivation therapy
ASAP	atypical small acinar proliferation
ASTRO	American Society of Therapeutic Radiology and Oncology
AUC	area under the curve
bNED	actuarial biochemical freedom of disease/biochemical non-evidence of disease
BPFS	biochemical progression-free survival.
3D-CRT	three-dimensional conformal radiation therapy
CAB	complete androgen blockade
CaP	cancer of the prostate
CaPSURE	Cancer of the Prostate Strategic Urologic Research Endeavor
CPA	cyproterone acetate
CPFS	clinical progression-free survival
CSAP	cryosurgical ablation of the prostate
CSS	cancer-specific survival
CT	computed tomography
DES	diethylstilboestrol
DHT	dihydrotestosterone
DRE	digital rectal examination
ECE	extracapsular extention
EBRT	external beam radiation therapy
ECOG	Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group
EORTC	European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer
EPC	Early Prostate Cancer Trial
EPO	erythropoietin
ER-β	oestrogen receptor-beta
ERSPC	European Randomized Screening for Prostate Cancer
EU	European Union
FNCLCC	Fédération Nationale des Centres de Lutte Contre le Cancer
FSH	follicle-stimulating hormone
HDR	high-dose rate
HIFU	high-intensity focused ultrasound
HRPC	hormone-refractory prostate cancer
HRQoL	health-related quality of life
HT	hormonal therapy
IAB	intermittent androgen blockade
IAD	intermittent androgen deprivation
ICI	intracavernosal injection
IMRT	intensity modulated radiotherapy
IPPS	International Prostatic Symptom Score
LDR	low-dose rate
LH	luteinizing hormone
LHRH	luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone
LND	lymph node dissection
LTAD	long-term androgen deprivation (ablation)
MRC	Medical Research Council
MRI	magnetic resonance imaging
NCI	National Cancer Institute
NHT	neoadjuvant hormonal therapy
NIH	National Institutes of Health
PAP	prostatic acid phosphatase
PET	positron emission tomography
PFS	progression-free survival
PIN	prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia
PLCO	Prostate, Lung, Colorectal, Ovary trial
PSA	prostate-specific antigen
PSADT	prostate-specific antigen doubling time

PSMA mRNA	prostate specific membrane antigen for messenger RNA
QoL	quality of life
QUALYs	quality of life adjusted gain in life years
RECIST group	Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumours group
RITA	radiofrequency interstitial tumour ablation
ROC	receiver operating characteristics curve
RTOG	Radiation Therapy Oncology Group
RT-PCR	reverse transcriptase-polymerase chain reaction
SEER (database)	Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results database of the National Cancer Institute (USA)
STAD	short-term androgen deprivation (ablation)
SVI	seminal vesicle invasion
TNM	Tumour Node Metastasis (classification)
TRUS	transrectal ultrasonography
TURP	transurethral resection of the prostate
VACURG	Veterans Administration Cooperative Urological Research Group
WHO	World Health Organization
WW	watchful waiting (deferred treatment)

17.1 Levels of evidence and grades of recommendations

Levels of evidence

Level	Type of evidence
1a	Evidence obtained from meta-analysis of randomized trials
1b	Evidence obtained from at least one randomized trial
2a	Evidence obtained from one well-designed controlled study without randomization
2b	Evidence obtained from at least one other type of well-designed quasi-experimental study
3	Evidence obtained from well-designed non-experimental studies, such as comparative studies, correlation studies and case reports
4	Evidence obtained from expert committee reports or opinions or clinical experience of respected authorities

US Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Agency for Health Care Policy and Research,1992, pp. 115-127. http://www.ahcpr.gov/

Grades of guideline recommendations

Grade	Nature of recommendations
A	Based on clinical studies of good quality and consistency addressing the specific recommendations and including at least one randomized trial
B	Based on well-conducted clinical studies, but without randomized clinical trials
C	Made despite the absence of directly applicable clinical studies of good quality

US Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Agency for Health Care Policy and Research,1992, pp. 115-127. http://www.ahcpr.gov/